

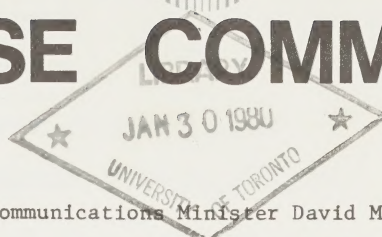
Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761115512543>

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIST

HOLDINGS INCOMPLETE

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE



CA1
C48
- N26

OTTAWA, January 21, 1980 -- Communications Minister David MacDonald announced today that the Cabinet has authorized the Department of Communications to participate in the complete definition phase of a program to develop a large multi-purpose satellite (L-SAT) being planned by the European Space Agency.

The government may spend up to \$2 million or about 10 per cent of the total cost of the definition phase. The European Space Agency (ESA) is planning the L-SAT for a variety of future applications, principally for the telecommunications missions. British Aerospace is the prime contractor for the L-SAT program. When ESA approves the implementation phase of the program, L-SAT would likely be launched aboard ESA's Arienne III rocket in 1983.

Mr. MacDonald said participation in the L-SAT program would help ensure availability to Canadian industry of a heavy satellite to carry payloads for future communications missions such as direct broadcasting by satellite. As well, the commercial exploitation of L-SAT by Europe could result in significant follow-on sales of Canadian subsystems and support services.

Of Canada's participation, L.D. Clarke, Chairman of SPAR Aerospace Ltd., Toronto, said, "This opens up a whole new avenue of opportunities for SPAR to exploit the domestic and international communications satellite markets during the coming decade."

- 30 -



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Leading world experts in communications

schedule annual conference in Canada this year

CAI
C48
- N26

OTTAWA, January 25, 1980 --- Some 350 of the world's most influential experts and policy-makers in the field of communications are expected to gather here September 7 to 11, for the 1980 annual conference of the International Institute of Communications (IIC).

A non-profit, non-government body, the IIC links people including senior public officials, broadcasters, industrialists, lawyers, engineers and academics, to exchange views on new world communications issues, policies, technologies and services.

Welcoming its decision to meet here, Communications Minister David MacDonald said that the gathering couldn't be more timely for Canada:

"Canadians are at the leading edge of both developments and applications in an information technology explosion which will have far-reaching effects. This gathering of people whose decisions help set the pattern of both domestic and international developments in communications will help us sharpen our world view of this technological revolution", said Mr. MacDonald. "It will also provide a forum for the display of Canadian achievements in such fields as satellite broadcasting, fibre-optics, cable and two-way TV and digital technology."

Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

...2

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The meeting is being held at the invitation of the institute's Canadian members and trustees. Besides the information revolution, its agenda is likely to include broad discussions of the role of communications in international development and the outcome of the recent World Administrative Radio Conference in Geneva.

Ref: J.M. Bryan,
Media Relations & Public Liaison
DOC-HQ, Ottawa
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

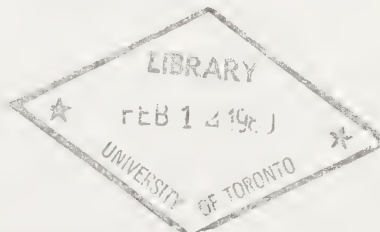
DOC and TVOntario launch world's first Telidon field trial

OTTAWA, February 1, 1980 -- The world's first field trial of Telidon, Canada's new videotex TV technology, is now under way.

The federal Department of Communications (DOC) and the Ontario Educational Communications Authority (OECA) have announced launch of a one-year trial program encompassing both technological field tests and development and exploration of potential educational applications of broadcast and interactive Telidon. The program will see 55 user terminals supplied by DOC deployed by this spring throughout the province, mostly in schools, community colleges, universities, libraries and a few private homes.

Thirty-five "pages" of Telidon text and graphics are now being experimentally broadcast in a continuous cycle by TVOntario, OECA's educational television network. (The coded information is contained in an unused portion of the TV signal that appears as a horizontal black line, just outside the normal picture.) First public demonstrations of this one-way, broadcast Telidon

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

distribution mode begin today at the two-day 1980 television conference of the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, at Toronto's Sheraton Centre Hotel. No phone lines or cable connections are required. The information is simply broadcast over the air in a continuous cycle. Users, working from an included "menu" page, simply key in the numbers of desired pages and wait a few seconds for them to be re-broadcast and displayed on their screens.

This field trial of broadcast Telidon will run in parallel with OECA evaluations of the service in its better-known interactive mode. All 55 terminals in the DOC-TVOntario trial will be capable of both "grabbing" pages, from the repeated broadcast file, or ordering up others from a computer by telephone line.

Potential educational applications to be explored will include curriculum-linked information and illustration, bibliographies, course descriptions, career information, TVOntario program listings, lists of support materials and home viewer questions. More general information services to be evaluated likely will encompass the likes of news, weather and travel information, entertainment and other guides, referral services and similar "classified" listings.

Operational Telidon systems would allow users equipped with a small electronics package and hand-held keypad, hooked to an ordinary TV set or color TV monitor, to retrieve a potentially unlimited number of pages of information. Telidon terminals could also eventually be used for person-to-person or group communications and to enable remote performance of complex information-processing tasks.

With superior resolution capabilities and other technical advantages, the Telidon technology developed by DOC is generally considered the best in the world. The government has committed \$9 million over the period 1979 to 1982 for other field trials and development and exploitation of Telidon by Canadian industry.

Other trials announced to date will feature distribution of Telidon via telephone, fibre-optic cable and conventional cable television systems. Most are due to start later this year.

For further information:

Mike Bryan, Media Relations and Public Liaison
DOC-HQ, Ottawa
(613) 995-8185

or

Suzanne Grew
OECA
(416) 484-2782

CAI
c 48
- N26

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canada's one million CB radio users to get computerized licensing service

OTTAWA, February 27, 1980 -- The federal Department of Communications (DOC) is now introducing a national computerized licensing system for the General Radio Service (GRS, or CB radio).

Canada has approximately one million CB users, with the licences of some 360,000 of them expiring this March 31st. First renewal notices are now being mailed from a new central computer facility at DOC headquarters in Ottawa. The computer will process returns and will soon be issuing all licences.

Users still awaiting renewal notifications, formerly mailed from their nearest DOC district offices, should now simply watch the mail for a computer notice from Ottawa.

The move to the new automated licensing system follows a one-year experimental introduction of it in the department's Pacific Region. It is expected to save taxpayers money and improve service by enabling the department to redirect limited manpower resources formerly tied down to the task of handling licences manually.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The system will also enable users to retain their original call signs when they move from one area of the country to another.

On an interim basis, the department's local offices everywhere but in its now fully computer-served Pacific Region, will continue to handle NEW licence applications ONLY, until the national computer system is completely operational later this spring.

Ref: Mike Bryan, Media Relations & Public Liaison

DOC HQ Ottawa (613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Telidon to receive major international award

OTTAWA, March 2, 1980 -- Telidon, the videotex technology developed by the Department of Communications, has won a major international award for design excellence and technical superiority over competing systems.

Communications Minister Francis Fox will accept, on behalf of the department's Communications Research Centre, the New Perspectives Award to be presented by Robert M. Rennie, Chairman of the Board of Touche Ross & Co. (Canada) of Toronto and vice chairman of Touche Ross International (TRI).

To commemorate the awards, Touche Ross has commissioned an original sculpture symbolizing man's creative quest, by American sculptor Judith Brown. One of these sculptures is to be presented to Mr. Fox.

Presentation of the award will be made in the Minister's office in Ottawa today.

Informing the department of the award, Russell E. Palmer of New York, managing partner and chief executive officer of the Touche Ross U.S. practice and managing director and chief executive officer of TRI, said because of the superiority of Telidon, it was likely to become the standard for such systems throughout the world. (Mr. Palmer wrote to the department before the recent announcement that Telidon had been accepted as a world standard by the United Nations agency responsible for setting worldwide telecommunications standards.)

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"The Touche Ross New Perspectives Awards are presented annually to firms, individuals and institutions who have demonstrated innovative thinking, boldness and courage in confronting the problems facing mankind," Mr. Palmer added.

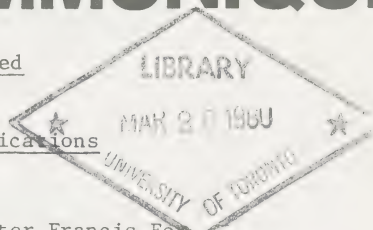
Telidon was the only Canadian winner of the awards made by Touche Ross & Co. of New York. Other winners of the 1981 New Perspectives Award include: Peter Drucker, for his contributions to the philosophy of management; Milton Friedman, for his "provocative and imaginative" television series, "Free to Choose;" United World Colleges, for its creation of unique educational institutions; Henningson, Durham and Richardson, the Omaha-based engineering firm, for its pioneering efforts in developing solid waste recovery systems; Allied Chemical Corporation, for its development of, and continuing commitment to, a program supporting employee health and safety; Children's Hospital National Medical Center in Washington, D.C., for its contributions to the improvement of child health care and American Express Company for its international program of support of the arts.

Touche Ross Canada is one of Canada's largest accounting and management consulting firms. Touche Ross International is an affiliation of national accounting firms with 358 offices in 82 countries.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Saskatchewan Fibre Optics Plans Termed

a "Major Milestone" in Canadian Telecommunications



OTTAWA, March 6, 1980 --- Federal Communications Minister Francis Fox today welcomed a \$56 million project to connect major communities in Saskatchewan through the world's longest commercial fibre optic network as "a major milestone in the evolution of telecommunications services in Canada."

Saskatchewan Telecommunications, the provincially owned telephone company, announced today it has placed a \$22 million order for optical cable and related hardware with a Canadian company, Northern Telecom Ltd., of Montreal, as part of the massive project. The integrated, broadband network for carriage of voice, data and video signals will take four years to complete and run to some 3,200 km.

Noting that Canada is a world leader in communications technology and applications, Mr. Fox said the introduction of the Saskatchewan Telecommunications fibre optic network will rank on a par with the major Canadian achievements in such other fields as space and two-way TV technologies.

"The long-term industrial benefits of this decision by Saskatchewan Telecommunications cannot help but be far-reaching", the Minister said. "It helps ensure Canada remains in the forefront of the development of high technology with all its economic and social benefits and confirms the ability of a Canadian supplier to meet the needs of such major undertakings."



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Fibre optics is a recently-developed technology which uses laser light, guided through hair-thin strands of glass fibre to transmit TV, telephone, data and other communications services. Its capacity is many times greater than traditional wire or cable transmission systems.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox Hails Plans for Saskatchewan

Fibre Optics Manufacturing Plant

AI
08
N26
OTTAWA, March 18, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today welcomed plans just announced by Northern Telecom (Canada) Limited to build an \$11 million fibre optics manufacturing plant in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.

Northern will begin construction within months on a complete optical systems division, with integrated facilities for the manufacture of optical cable and related electronic hardware, product-oriented research and development and world-wide marketing efforts all housed in the prairie city.

The firm recently won a \$22 million contract from Saskatchewan Telecommunications, the provincially-owned telephone company, for supply of fibre optic cable and other equipment for a \$56 million, fibre optic broadband network (BBN) to link major communities in the province by 1984.

"Canada is going to stay at the leading edge of fibre optics technology, which will clearly be one of the keys to our maintenance of a position of world leadership in telecommunications," said Mr. Fox. The minister concurred with statements by NTL officials that establishment of the Saskatoon plant marks the "birth of a viable fibre optics manufacturing industry" in Canada.



. . . 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"Canada will soon have a world class facility that will be able to sell its high-technology products in both domestic and international markets," Mr. Fox said. "This is the kind of building upon our existing strengths -- in this case, expertise in telecommunications technology -- that this country needs if it is to compete successfully in a tough new world economic order," he concluded.

Fibre optic transmission of communications is a relatively recent technological development that uses light pulses, sent down hair-thin strands of glass fibres, as a replacement for conventional electrical communications signals which make use of bulky and expensive copper cables.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canada Needs Strong Government Focus For Information Revolution, Report Says

OTTAWA, March 31, 1980 -- An independent report warns that in the face of an information revolution, Canada faces a decade of "dangers and opportunities" and it is imperative that there be a focal point in government for the policy decisions and the research support so urgently required."

The 1979 report of the Communications Research Advisory Board, released today by the Department of Communications, calls on the department to take a "broader view of its mandate" and to place greater emphasis on the development of appropriate policies related to the communication revolution. "The overall policy picture is fuzzy," the report says which is harming Canada's industrial potential and unnecessarily prolonging such detrimental things as an adversarial approach in relations among common carriers, broadcasters and the cable industry.

"Policy makers at all levels of government must come to grips with questions such as optimum industry structure, consumer interest, vulnerability, employment, energy and industrial and cultural sovereignty which relate to a communications and information revolution," the report says.

The 70-page, bilingual document comments widely on both a range of related policy issues and the specifics of the DOC research and space programs.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The board is a volunteer panel of qualified and distinguished Canadians with a variety of perspectives on the communications scene.

Individuals may request copies of the report by getting in touch with: The Distribution Clerk, Information Branch, Department of Communications, Ottawa, KOA OC8, Telephone (613) 995-8185.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Therrien appointed vice-chairman of the CRTC

OTTAWA, April 8, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today the appointment of Real Therrien as a vice-chairman of the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC). Mr. Therrien, already a full-time member of the CRTC, will finish his seven-year term as vice-chairman.

Mr. Fox said Mr. Therrien is "an ideal choice for the vice-chairman's job because of his vast experience with the CRTC and regulatory matters". Mr. Therrien was first appointed a full-time commissioner in April 1968 and re-appointed in April 1975.

"The CRTC is facing some very complex matters now and in the future", said Mr. Fox, "and we need very high calibre people in the commission if it is to continue doing the difficult job in regulating the Canadian broadcasting and telecommunications industries. I'm satisfied that Mr. Therrien will bring a remarkable expertise to this job."

Mr. Fox also acknowledged that the CRTC faces a very heavy workload and announced his intention to fill the remaining vacancies on the Commission as quickly as possible.

The CRTC has a chairman, John Meisel, appointed last year; one English-speaking vice-chairman, Charles Dalfen; a French-speaking vice-chairman, now Mr. Therrien; and six other full-time commissioners. Two vacancies remain on the nine-member commission.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Born in Eastern Townships of Quebec, Mr. Therrien is a graduate of the University of Ottawa and Laval University. In 1952, he became a professor of telecommunications for the Canadian Air Force. He joined RCA Victor in Montreal in 1954 as a research engineer. The next year, he worked for the Quebec Telephone Company and became a technical director of stations CJBR-AM-FM-TV. In 1961, he became a telecommunications consultant. In 1965, he was appointed director of the Canadian Overseas Telecommunications Corporation (now Teleglobe Canada).

CA1
C08
- N26

Government
Publication

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

APPOINTMENT

Alexander Curran
Assistant Deputy Minister, Space Programs
Department of Communications

OTTAWA, April 15, 1980 -- Alexander Curran has been appointed Assistant Deputy Minister (Space Programs) for the Department of Communications.

Mr. Curran, 53, fills a vacancy created by the death last fall of Dr. John Chapman. The appointment is effective May 12, 1980.

Mr. Curran comes to the Department of Communications from Northern Telecom Canada Limited where he has been Assistant Vice-President, Technology and Planning, since 1977.

In his new position, Mr. Curran will be responsible for the management of the department's space programs and planning. His responsibilities include the following:

- the recommendation of policies for the orderly development of space telecommunications in a manner consistent with Canadian ownership and control;

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- the co-ordination and support of the development in Canada of space communications systems and services;
- the exploration and support of new applications of space technology;
- liaison and collaboration in Canada and abroad with agencies involved in space communications;
- the maintenance of an effective industrial base to serve domestic and export activities in space communications.

In fiscal year 1980-81, space program spending estimates for the Department of Communications amount to more than \$30 million. A total of 171 person years are allocated to space programs, with staff located both at the Department of Communications headquarters in Ottawa and at the department's Communications Research Centre at Shirley Bay, 15 miles from Ottawa.

Mr. Curran has had wide-ranging experience in the private sector both in Canada and internationally. In his position at Northern Telecom Canada Limited, he has been responsible for the development of management and control techniques and manufacturing methods to exploit new technologies.

From 1974 to 1977, Mr. Curran, as President of BNR Inc. of Palo Alto, California, was responsible for establishing the company, managing the initial problems of incorporation, establishing financial and administrative policies, and recruiting and pulling together a competent research and development design team. When he left the company, it had a staff of 118 people, a yearly budget of \$5 million, and had become a recognized centre of technical competence.

As co-chairman of a joint committee of the Canadian Manufacturers' Association and Business Council on National Issues, Mr. Curran has been active in examining methods by which Canadian industry can significantly increase its research and development activities. Mr. Curran has also been a management member of the Canadian National Organizations for the communications standards committees of the International Telecommunication Union.

One of his extra-curricular interests has been the improvement of relations between Canadian universities and Canadian industry. In pursuing this interest, he has been a member of the board of management of the University of Waterloo's Computer-Communications Network Group, member of the board of the University of Toronto's Innovations Foundation and member of the industry-university relations committee of the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council.

Mr. Curran holds a Bachelor of Engineering Degree (Physics, University of Saskatchewan, 1948) and a Master of Science Degree (Electrical Engineering, Ottawa University, 1962) and is a graduate of the Banff School of Advanced Management (1970). He also holds memberships in several associations including the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, the Engineering Institute of Canada and the Canadian Information Processing Society and the Corporation of Engineers of Quebec.

Mr. Curran has been active in community work in the areas of social planning and citizens involvement in correctional and rehabilitation programs.

He is married and has four children.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

NEW GENERAL RADIO SERVICE (CB) HANDBOOK

PUBLISHED BY DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

CA1
CØ8
- N26

OTTAWA, April 28, 1980 --- The federal Department of Communications today announced publication of a new, 48-page handbook for users of the General Radio Service (CB) in Canada.

Titled "The New General Radio Service Handbook", it's an expanded guide to the proper use of a communications service enjoyed by approximately a million Canadians. It includes information on GRS regulations, operating procedures and resolution of interference problems.

Its new features include a consumer guide to shopping for equipment, a comprehensive question-and-answer section and a self-test --- so users can assess their individual grasp of the things all licensees of this limited, shared public resource should know.

While limited, introductory copies last, THE NEW GENERAL RADIO SERVICE HANDBOOK is available free on request to: The Distribution Clerk, Information Branch, Department of Communications, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C8.

The General Radio Service is a low-cost, short-range means of two-way personal radio communication. Any Canadian citizen or landed immigrant, 16 years of age or over, may apply for a licence, which costs \$13.50 for three years. A separate licence is required for each GRS set.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

-30-
Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT SUPPORTING DEVELOPMENT OF SOPHISTICATED NEW CABLE TECHNOLOGY



MONTREAL, May 5, 1980 - The federal government will contribute \$1.2 million towards development of what could be Canada's most sophisticated multi-service two-way cable TV system, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced here today.

Prime mover behind the four-year, \$4.5 million program is Télécable Videotron, a major Montreal area cable TV firm serving some 95,000 subscribers. With federal backing, and along with a number of other participants, the firm will develop a pilot system capable of providing new services such as videotex, fire, burglar or medical alarm-monitoring and home video games ---- all in addition to conventional, one-way cable television distribution.

The government participation in the program is comprised of \$700,000 from the Department of Communications, with an additional \$500,000 provided by the Department of Supply and Services and announced by DSS Minister, the Honourable Jean-Jacques Blais.

A major component of the project is a 250-terminal field trial of Telidon, the government's world-leading interactive TV technology, which enables subscribers to access text and graphics from a variety of data banks. The Telidon trial is to take place in 1982.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Extensive modifications to current cable systems will be required if the host of new interactive services promised by today's information and electronics revolution are to be realized. The systems will have to be able to both "address" and receive messages back from individual subscribers, combining the broadband capabilities of cable distribution with the flexibility of telephone-type switching.

"The technological revolution poses both tremendous challenges and equally significant opportunities for all sectors of the telecommunications industry," said Mr. Fox.

"The purpose of the federal involvement in this program is essentially to help ensure Canada's cable television and related electronics industries develop research and development and manufacturing capabilities that will be required to exploit their particular opportunities.

"In addition to considerably broadening the traditional uses of cable TV systems, we will hopefully develop in this country a sound capability to manufacture and sell the new cable hardware in both our own and export markets", he concluded.

Besides the Department of Communications and Télécable Videotron, other participants in the program include the Montreal newspaper La Presse, Ecole Polytechnique de Montreal, the University of Quebec and Hydro-Quebec.

Ref: J.M. Bryan, Media Relations & Public Liaison, or Marie-Paule Beyrouti, Information Officer, (613) 995-8185 DOC HQ - Ottawa

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CRTC Fulltime Commissioner Appointed

CAI
C48
- N26

OTTAWA, May 16, 1980 -- Rosalie Gower has been appointed as a fulltime commissioner of the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

The appointment is effective immediately. Mrs. Gower will serve the remainder of her term, to March 1983, as a fulltime member of the CRTC. She will fill one of the two remaining vacancies for fulltime commissioners.

Mrs. Gower is a member of the CRTC's committee on extension of service to remote areas, pay TV and satellite distribution of TV programming as well as the committee on sex stereotyping in the media.

She has been a part-time commissioner since April 1973 and been concerned with issues such as the quality of Canadian programming, extension of service and community programming on cable TV.

Mrs. Gower graduated as a Registered Nurse from the Royal Jubilee Hospital in Victoria in 1955 and practised part-time at the Vernon Jubilee Hospital. She has lived in Vernon, B.C., for the past 21 years with her husband and four children and has been active in community affairs. She was a Vernon alderman in 1972. She is a board member and vice-chairperson of the Okanogan Symphony Society, a board member of the Intermediate Care Society and co-chairperson of the Trinity United Church Refugee Committee.

. . . 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Although Mrs. Gower and her family intend to move to Ottawa, she says her roots will remain in British Columbia and she intends to maintain close contact with members of industry and public alike in that province.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Ran Ide Appointed Chairman of the Communications Research Advisory Board

OTTAWA, May 16, 1980 -- T. Ran Ide has been appointed chairman of the Communications Research Advisory Board, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today. He succeeds Alphonse Ouimet, the outgoing chairman. The appointment is for three years.

The Board advises the Department of Communications on research policies and programs and recommends courses of actions and new initiatives in communications research which it regards as priorities for Canada. It also provides an annual review of the department's research program assessing it for quality, management and relevance to the department's goals and recommends ways of co-ordinating the program with industry, universities and other government departments.

Mr. Ide has had a distinguished career in communications and related research. As chairman and chief executive officer of the Ontario Educational Communications Authority from 1970 to 1979, he was responsible for the growth and enormous success of TV Ontario. Before that, he was director of the educational television branch of Ontario's Department of Education from 1966 to 1970 and superintendent of secondary schools in Port Arthur from 1965 to 1966.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Ide is also chairman of the Science Council of Canada's committee on computers and communications; vice-chairman of the Canadian Videotex Consultative Committee; a member of the Canadian Association for the Club of Rome; and member of the Canadian Communications Association. He has honorary Doctor of Law degrees from Queen's University and the University of Waterloo.

Alphonse Ouimet, formerly president of the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and until recently chairman of the board of Telesat Canada, was the first chairman of the Communications Research Advisory Board.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C 08
- N26

Canada to host important international meetings on videotex standards

OTTAWA, May 30, 1980 -- International meetings which will have a significant impact on the world standards for videotex systems will be held in Montreal June 2-20 and will be hosted by Canada, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

Videotex is a generic term for interactive visual telecommunications. It is sometimes referred to as two-way T.V. The Canadian Telidon system, the British Prestel system, the French Antiope system and the Japanese Captains system are examples of videotex technologies.

Study Groups I and VIII, sub groups of the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), will be meeting to review recommendations to the Seventh Plenary Assembly of the CCITT which is to be held in Geneva in November. Their recommendations will likely determine the final standard to be agreed upon by all nations.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Study Groups are responsible for making recommendations for international standards on telegraph operation and terminal equipment. The Canadian organizations will also host an associated meeting, called the Interdisciplinary Colloquium on Teleinformatics, which will provide a forum for views by the delegates of various administrations and operating agencies on internationally regulated public services such as teletex, videotex, facsimile and on the future prospects of the teleinformatics services.

Existing national systems, including Canada's Telidon system, -- are represented in the recommendations on an equal footing in the current draft. Although there is a large measure of compatability in the textual portions of the systems, significant differences remain in the graphic portions.

The Study Group meetings in Montreal next month are being hosted by the federal Department of Communications, Bell-Northern Research, Teleglobe Canada and the Canadian Telecommunications Carriers Association.

About 150 delegates from around the world are expected to attend each of the meetings of the Study Groups and some 400 delegates are expected to attend the colloquium. Mr. Fox will be present to open the Colloquium.

As a world leader in advanced communications systems, Canada is one of the major participants in and contributors to the work of the CCITT, said Mr. Fox. Canadians will be presenting papers at these meetings and demonstrating some of its advanced telecommunications equipment, notably Telidon, at the colloquium. There will also be a technical seminar on the technology of the Canadian videotex system at the Teleglobe Canada Building June 3-4.

Study Group VIII is to meet from June 2-6 and Study Group I from June 13 - 20 at the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) Building. The colloquium will be held from June 9 - 12 at the Four Seasons (Quatre Saisons) Hotel.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Telidon chosen for first U.S. consumer trial of teletext

OTTAWA, June 6, 1980 -- Telidon, the Canadian videotex/teletext technology, has been selected for the first United States consumer trial of teletext, to be conducted at PBS station WETA in Washington, D.C., starting in late 1980, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

Telidon is a two-way TV system which allows users to retrieve information stored in computer data bases by means of a keypad. The information, either text or graphics, is displayed on a slightly modified TV set.

The trial is sponsored by the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, the National Science Foundation, the National Telecommunications and Information Administration and the Department of Health, Education and Welfare. The trial has been designed and is being managed by the Alternate Media Centre at the New York University School of the Arts in conjunction with WETA. A variety of other systems based on the French Antiope and British teletext systems were considered before choosing the Telidon alternative.

The Telidon teletext receivers will be placed in selected homes and in several public locations in order to evaluate consumer reaction to various information services being considered for the new medium. As part of its study,

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

the Alternate Media Centre will be giving high priority to human factors. For this reason, the terminals will be especially fitted with monitoring devices to record usage and collect such information as the particular page of information requested by the consumer and the time the request was made.

The Telidon units will be supplied by Norpak Ltd of Pakenham, Ont., and modified television sets will be supplied by Electrohome Ltd. of Waterloo, Ont. Norpak will supply the remainder of the system (with the exception of two standard computers) and will carry out the system integration and design. The total system will consist of 60 user terminals and associated equipment.

The terminals to be delivered to Washington are being used for over-the-air Telidon transmission, although they can readily be adapted for use with telephone lines, cable or optical fibre.

The Canadian Department of Communications which developed Telidon at its Communications Research Centre will be providing technical assistance and advice as will TV Ontario, the organization which is conducting the first Telidon field trial in the broadcast mode. (TV Ontario is a major educational information provider and has offered to provide educational information already prepared in the Telidon format.)

Among the information providers for the trial are The Washington Post, The Washington Star, the District of Columbia Public Libraries, several U.S. government agencies, the Federal Trade Commission, the Food and Drug Administration, the Department of Energy, the Smithsonian Institute, the Federal Information Center, the General Services Administration Consumer Information Center, and a variety of others.

Various field trials using about 2,000 Telidon terminals are either planned or in operation in Canada.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
COB
N26

OTTAWA, June 6, 1980 -- When the 22-member Northwest Territories Legislative Assembly begins a scheduled eight-day remote working session in the Hudson's Bay community of Baker Lake, June 11, it will be linked electronically to senior officials of the territorial government 1,000 miles away in Yellowknife.

Communications Minister Francis Fox said a unique TV satellite teleconference facility provided by the Department of Communications in conjunction with the Territorial Department of Information will allow legislators to have access to their senior administrative officials for at least one hour a day, with one-way video from Yellowknife to Baker Lake and two-way audio.

The experimental video conference will be via government-leased capacity on Canada's Anik B communications satellite, with three-metre ground stations installed in the territorial capital, Yellowknife, and in the Baker Lake school where the June 11 to 20 assembly session will be held.

In addition to demonstrating Canada's formidable capabilities in satellite communications, the teleconference facility will save travel and accomodation costs and keep legislators in touch with the advice of their officials, while enabling these public servants to remain at their duties at government headquarters.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

...2

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The video conferencing facilities will be set up in a caucus room adjacent to the school gymnasium where legislators will be meeting.

Mr. Fox said that territorial officials are enthusiastic about the possibilities for future commercial satellite communications links to extend and facilitate the process of democracy in the Northwest Territories. "The region, characterized by small highly-scattered population centres and frequently hostile weather, is particularly suitable for what could some day be regular electronic 'town hall meetings'," the Minister said.

References: J.M. Bryan, Media Relations & Public Liaison, DOC-HQ,
(613) 995-8185
Ross Harvey, Northwest Territories Government,
(403) 873-7146

CAI
C 8
- N26

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Proposed new Canadian frequency allocation table released

OTTAWA, June 12, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today released the proposed new Canadian Table of Frequency Allocations. The proposed table has been revised on the basis of the results of the World Administrative Radio Conference held in Geneva from last Sept. 24 to Dec. 6.

Canada's 40-member delegation led by the Department of Communications and representatives from most other nations bargained for 76 days before signing a document containing new international regulations governing, among other things, the use of the radio frequency spectrum.

As a result of the WARC, proposed revisions are now being made to the existing Canadian Table of Frequency Allocations within the framework of the revised international regulations.

The two-volume document, entitled Implementation of the Spectrum Allocation Decisions of the 1979 World Administrative Radio Conference, is designed to respond to Canadian domestic spectrum requirements. In the first volume, two corresponding tables are presented. One depicts Canadian frequency allocations prior to the 1979 WARC. The other tabulates the proposed revisions to the domestic allocations. For obvious technical and operational reasons, the proposed new Canadian Frequency Allocation Table adheres as closely as possible to international regulations. However, where there is clearly Canadian need and factors permit, the domestic Table varies somewhat from the international Table.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

As background material, the second volume of the document portrays international regulations prior to and following the WARC, indicating all frequency changes adopted at the Conference. Associated footnotes of interest, or having an impact upon Canadian usage, are also included

The Department of Communications in releasing this document invites submissions from all interested parties on the proposed table by October 5, 1980. The finalized Canadian spectrum allocations will contribute to the orderly transition of facilities when the provisions of the Final Acts of the 1979 WARC come into effect on January 1, 1982.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox says DOC to supply 40 Telidon Terminals for the MTA Project IDA field trial

OTTAWA, June 18, 1980 -- The Department of Communications is supplying about 40 Telidon terminals to the Manitoba Telephone System (MTS) Project Ida in South Headingley, Man., Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

Today is the official opening by MTS of its Project Ida in which 100 homes are being provided with advanced communications services such as videotex (the generic term for two-way TV), fire and burglar alarm services, remote metering and medic alert services.

The information which field trial users of Telidon will be able to access is to be provided by Infomart of Toronto, Cybershare Ltd of Winnipeg, the Winnipeg Tribune, the University of Manitoba and others. The Winnipeg Tribune is putting news, weather and sports information into the Infomart data base, which already has about 3,000 "pages" of information prepared for this trial and which expects to have about 10,000 by the end of the trial. Cybershare will provide the data base for educational material and calculation tables for users who want to calculate mortgage rates, income tax rates, etc.

The Telidon terminals to be provided by the Department of Communications are being manufactured by Norpak Ltd of Pakenham, Ontario. About 20 terminals have already been delivered and the rest are expected to be sent to Manitoba by the end of June. The terminals are on a one year loan.

...2

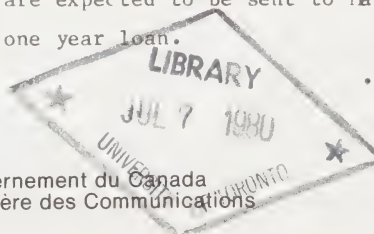


Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Mr. Fox said the Project Ida trial will evaluate the system configuration and the types of information most in demand by users. He added, "Telidon, the most advanced such technology in the world, is picking up speed both domestically and internationally. Less than two weeks ago, Telidon was selected for a prestigious trial managed by the Alternate Media Centre and being run at PBS station WETA in Washington, D.C. It was chosen over competing French and British technologies. Less than a week ago, Telidon was included in the world standards for videotex at a meeting in Montreal of a U.N. committee (Study Groups I and VII of the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee)."

Mr. Fox also said that Canadian companies are now actively marketing Telidon in international markets and further announcements will be made over the next few weeks about some of these.

Telidon was developed at the Communications Research Centre of the Department of Communications just outside Ottawa and was first announced in August 1978.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

TV captioning for the deaf being planned

OTTAWA, June 23, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox announced today that a government-industry group will examine the problem of delivery of television services to the hearing impaired and recommend the best approach to the introduction of closed captioning in Canada.

The group has been set up by the Canadian Videotex Consultative Committee (CVCC) which is looking at the introduction of videotex (Telidon) services in Canada.

With closed captioning, a text--similar to subtitles used for foreign-language films--is transmitted on air or by cable but appears on the screen only if the viewer's TV set is equipped with a special decoder device.

The special sub-committee, to be chaired by Keith Glegg, vice-president (industry), National Research Council, will include representatives of the Department of Communications, the cable industry, the Canadian Co-ordinating Council on Deafness, the CBC, the CTV, the National Film Board, Bell Canada, La Presse, and others. The sub-committee is expected to make its recommendations to the September meeting of the CVCC.

The CVCC provides advice to the Deputy Minister of Communications on all aspects of videotex development in Canada.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The sub-committee will study such concerns as the size of the potential Canadian market for a captioning decoder; the time frame for availability of terminal and TV broadcasting equipment; the cost of providing captions and ways of sharing these costs.

Mr. Fox said they will also examine all technological options for delivery of captioning and other services. These include: open captioning, available through a cable converter on certain stations and not requiring a decoder; a mini Telidon terminal, basically limited to the captioning function; and accelerated development of a full Telidon system including captioning. In the interim, price and delivery quotations are being sought from Canadian industry on draft specifications for the mini Telidon terminal which were tabled at the CVCC meeting by the Department of Communications.

Telidon, the Canadian videotex/teletext technology developed by the Department of Communications, will, in its full form, be capable of providing captions in any language, along with the use of color and graphics to enhance their comprehensibility, as well as a range of other interactive TV services. Full broadcast-mode Telidon is expected to be available commercially in the next one to three years.

In the United States, a closed captioning service based on a different technology is now being introduced but the decoder won't be generally available here before 1981.

Videotex is the name given to two-way TV systems which allow the user to call up information from data banks for display on a TV screen. Videotex signals travel through ordinary telephone lines or cable TV. With teletext, signals are transmitted over the air. Telidon is adaptable to both videotex and teletext services.

Mr. Fox said that the Department of Communications has been actively pursuing discussions with the National Film Board and the Department of National Health and Welfare, to support establishment of a Canadian captioning centre to serve broadcasters. TV Ontario, the first organization to conduct a field trial of broadcast-mode Telidon, has also been carrying out experiments on captioning.

For further information, contact Grace Brickell (613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Department of Communications Buys University Research Worth \$1 Million

OTTAWA, June 27, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced details of just over \$1 million in university research contracts to be awarded by his department for the current federal government fiscal year, 1980-81.

Nineteen Canadian universities will receive 45 contracts, averaging \$22,000 each. They will carry out mission-oriented research in support of current federal responsibilities and priorities in the social, financial, regulatory and technological aspects of telecommunications.

Work will include a study of effects of information technology on Canada, analysis of Parliament's objectives and future legislative requirements for the Canadian broadcasting system, and interactive television.

Other areas of study encompass, northern native TV programming, telecommunications needs of the handicapped, office and computer communications, teleconferencing, multilingual broadcasting and a wide variety of work touching the fields of spectrum management, engineering and communications technology.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"Our university research program has over the past few years reached out to nearly every university in Canada," said Mr. Fox.

"It compliments and enriches our own in-house research, helps build communications expertise in the university community and stimulates the development of better relationships and co-operation amongst industry, government and universities," he concluded.

See List of Contracts
(Attached)

For further information:

Mike Bryan,
Media Relations and Public Liaison
(613) 995-8185

Jacques Lyrette or Christiane Laliberté,
Research Policy and Program
(613) 996-0727

DOC-HQ Ottawa

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

University Research Contracts

1980-1981

<u>APPROXIMATE CONTRACT SUMS</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>AREA OF STUDY OR WORK TO BE PERFORMED</u>
\$50,000	Toronto	Total Factor Productivity of Canadian Telecommunications Carriers
\$55,000	Calgary	Economic Analysis: Impact on Employment of Information Technology
\$ 5,000	Moncton	Planning and Coordination of Government Telecommunications
\$35,000	Dalhousie	Objectives for Canadian Broadcasting: Anticipating Future Legislative Needs.
\$15,000	Winnipeg	Handbook on Northern Native TV Programming
\$25,000	Victoria	Task Analysis of Office Communications
\$30,000	Carleton	Multilingual Broadcasting
\$21,000	Ottawa	Planning of the Broadcasting Satellite Service
\$10,000	Carleton	High Level Protocols in Computer/ Communications
\$10,000	Montreal	High Level Protocols in Computer/ Communications
\$25,000	Montreal	Data Base Management Systems for Telidon and other Videotex Information Systems

\$15,000	Nova Scotia Technical College	Analysis of Teleconferencing: Economic and Statistical
\$10,000	Carleton	Use of Telecommunications to enhance Public Access to Government Services and Information
\$15,000	Toronto	Methodology for Integrated Network Design
\$15,000	Laval	New Services on Integrated Computer-Telecommunications Networks
\$20,000	Sherbrooke	Systems Study in Mobile Radio Communication via Satellite
\$30,000	Carleton	Packet Radio Mobile/Fixed Data Network
\$25,000	Toronto	Language Standardization for Data Base Query in Interactive Services such as Telidon
\$40,000	Carleton	Mobile Data Communications Terminal: Analysis and Design
\$20,000	Laval	Technical Development of Subsidiary Communication Multiplex Operation (SCMO) for FM Broadcasting
\$15,000	UBC	Digital Transmission over Land Mobile Channels: Spectrum Usage Considerations
\$25,000	Concordia	Error-Correcting Codes and ARQ Systems for Videotex
\$25,000	Nova Scotia Technical College	Comparison of Objective and Subjective Criteria for Television Performance in Radio Noise
\$25,000	Memorial	Over-the-Sea VHF Transmission Characteristics
\$13,000	Saskatchewan	Subjective Evaluation of Delta Codecs in Quality Music and Sound Broadcast Distribution
\$13,000	McMaster	Satellite Orbit Determination

\$13,000	New Brunswick	Satellite Attitude Control
\$18,000	Toronto	Fabrication of Power MOS Transistors for use in Low-cost Portable Terminals and Spacecraft
\$21,000	Laval	Subjective Evaluation and Optimum Filter Design for Satellite Direct Broadcast Systems
\$10,000	Toronto	Satellite Orbit Lifetime Prediction
\$20,000	UBC	Microwave Links in BC: Propagation Characteristics
\$50,000	Ecole Polytechnique de Montréal	Reliability of Gallium Arsenide Field Effect Transistors
\$32,000	Ecole Polytechnique de Montréal	Development of a Spectrum Usage Model for the Land Mobile Radio Service
\$50,000	Ecole Polytechnique de Montréal	Fibre-Optics
\$30,000	Sherbrooke	Speech Transmission: Mobile Satellites
\$30,000	Laval	Land Mobile Stations in the Urban Milieu: Propagation Problems
\$28,000	Ottawa	Spectrum Management Methods for Mobile Communications Systems
\$12,000	Ottawa	Integrated Circuits for millimetre wave Communications Systems
\$14,000	Moncton	Technical and Economic Analysis of Computer/Communications Needs in the Atlantic Region
\$22,000	Montreal	Land Mobile Service: Optimization of the Number of Frequency Assignments
\$20,000	Laval	Telecommunications
\$25,000	Montreal	Adapting Telecommunications Systems to the Needs of a Community

\$30,000	Laval	Characterization of the Radio Environment at Frequencies Above 800 MHz
\$10,000	Moncton	Telecommunications Networks and Broadcasting in the Atlantic Region: applications and implications
\$20,000	Ottawa	Telecommunications Regulation: Economic Analysis and Data Development

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Comments requested for Regional Administrative MF
Broadcasting Conference (Region 2)

OTTAWA, June 30, 1980 -- The Department of Communications is seeking comments on a number of Canadian proposals on broadcasting matters in preparation for an international conference to be held in November 1981.

The proposals are contained in a document entitled "Towards the Development of Proposals by Canada for the Regional Administrative Medium Frequency (MF) Broadcasting Conference (Region 2) Second Session", which has been prepared by the Canadian Interdepartmental Committee, which is chaired by the Department of Communications. The Conference is organized under the auspices of the International Telecommunication Union, a United Nations Agency.

This document includes a summary of the activities leading to the first session of the Conference held last March in Buenos Aires, Argentina, a brief outline of the decisions taken during this first session and a list of issues to be discussed at the second session of the Conference in November 1981. The document is released to request comments from all interested parties in order to prepare Canadian proposals for submission to the second session.

Comments are expected on a number of subjects including the separation of broadcasting channels by 9 or 10 kHz, the Canadian requirements for AM broadcasting stations for the period 1983-1987, the need and the technical standards for a possible AM stereo service.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Comments should be sent to the Director of the Broadcasting Regulation Branch, Telecommunication Regulatory Service of the Department of Communications no later than September 30, 1980.

Copies of the document along with copies of the delegation report and the report of the first session of the Conference are available at the Information Services of the Department of Communications, 300 Slater Street, Ottawa, and from the department's regional offices in Vancouver, telephone (604) 544-8530; Montreal (514) 283-5065; Moncton (506) 388-6505; Winnipeg (204) 949-4391; and Toronto (416) 966-8215.

Questions concerning interpretation of these documents may be addressed to Parke Davis, (613) 996-1491, or Michel Giroux, (613) 593-7591, of the Department of Communications.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Venezuela chooses Canada's Telidon System

OTTAWA, July 8, 1980 -- Venezuela has chosen Telidon, Canada's two-way television technology, for use in a major government project in Caracas, it was announced today by Canada's Communications Minister Francis Fox, by Venezuela's Dr. Hector Martínez, chief of the Presidential Central Office of Statistics and Informatics (OCEI) and by David Carlisle, President of Infomart of Toronto, which is selling the Telidon system to Venezuela.

OCEI has awarded a contract worth a total of \$750,000 to Infomart for the initial system, to be installed in December 1980, which includes 30 user terminals and six information provider terminals. The Telidon terminals will be placed in store front information centres across Caracas to provide ready access to people seeking government information. Terminals will also be installed in public libraries, phone-in telephone offices and other information centres.

"Telidon was selected as the best videotex system after a thorough review of the world standard systems," said Dr. Martínez.

.../2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox noted, "This agreement is very important to Canada. The OCEI agreement is the first international order for Telidon for use in a videotex system and we believe more orders will follow as more and more countries turn to Telidon as the most advanced videotex technology in the world."

The Telidon terminals will be used in the System for Orientation and Information (SOI), a major and high profile project of the Venezuelan government designed to respond to the problem of disseminating government information regarding social services, education, statistics, health and other services to the public. The government-wide project is co-ordinated by the OCEI.

"This is a very important and bold attempt," said Dr. Martinez, "to apply the latest in high technology to a pressing social need of the country and to reinforce the effectiveness of government social programs. The success of the SOI project will provide very significant benefits to the people of Venezuela. It will impact greatly on future approaches to information handling by the Government of Venezuela."

"Infomart will provide the complete Telidon system to OCEI and will assist and support a team of Venezuelan technicians in all aspects of the installation and start-up, including training and consulting on data base design and page creation," said Infomart President David Carlisle. Infomart is licensed to market Telidon worldwide by Canada's Department of Communications, which developed Telidon at its Communications Research Centre near Ottawa.

In today's announcement, Dr. Martinez cited four reasons OCEI chose Telidon over competing systems:

"First, it is the only second generation, alpha-geometric videotex system and is the most advanced videotex technology in this field.

"Second, it has more powerful capabilities, particularly higher resolution, graphics and animation and, therefore, provides broader scope to the SOI project.

"Third, it is much more efficient than first generation alpha-mosaic systems in the use of storage, data transmission and in the cost of creating pages, which is very important to the SOI.

"Fourth, it allows future enhancement in communications, terminals and computers, without losing the investment in previous content or terminals."

Although the Venezuelan order is the first international use of Telidon for videotex, the first international order for Telidon for use in a teletext system was announced early last month. In the teletext project, the Alternate Media Center is managing a trial at PBS station WETA in Washington, D.C., in which Telidon terminals are being used. (Teletext is an information retrieval system using over-the-air broadcasting whereas videotex uses the telephone lines for retrieving information from computer data bases for display on slightly modified TV sets.)

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

North America's First Major Videotex Conference

20th-22nd May, 1981, Toronto

OTTAWA, July 17, 1980 — North America's first major International Videotex Conference and Exhibition will be held in Toronto from May 20-22, 1981, Minister of Communications Francis Fox announced today. Videotex '81 will provide a showcase of two-way television systems that have generated intense interest around the world in the last year. More than 10,000 visitors are expected.

The Conference in the Royal York Hotel will review videotex developments in Europe, the U.S., Canada, Japan and South America. An international panel of more than 60 of the world's leading experts will report on and discuss the current business and consumer applications of videotex and its potential as a new mass market medium.

The associated exhibition at the Canadian National Exhibition grounds will show Britain's Prestel and Ceefax, France's Teletel and Antiope, Canada's Telidon, private videotex and teletext systems, interactive cable TV, and related new equipment such as video disk and micro-computer-based terminals.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"It will be the first opportunity for North American business and government executives to compare all of the major two-way television systems in operation," said Mr. Fox. The first meeting specifically to examine this field -- Viewdata '80 held in London in March -- attracted more than 11,000 visitors from around the world.

Videotex '81 is being sponsored by Infomart, Canada's first major videotex service company, and Online Conferences Limited of London. The latter organized the Viewdata '80 conference.

"Videotex '81 has the full support of the Canadian Department of Communications, the CVCC (the Canadian Videotex Consultative Committee), VISAPAC (the Videotex Information Service Providers Association of Canada) and IVIPA (the International Videotex Information Providers Association)," said Mr. Fox. To ensure a broad-based and internationally representative conference, the organizers are drawing together a program committee comprising videotex experts from Canada, the U.S.A., the U.K., and Europe. Participants represent the French Telematique, British Prestel and Canadian Telidon groups, the U.S. Information Industry Association, and the electronics, cable TV and publishing industries.

A call for papers now is being issued by the organizers. For further details about either the conference or the exhibition, contact Infomart, 122 St. Patrick St., 3rd Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M5T 2X8 (Telephone - 416-598-4000) or Online Conferences Limited, Argyle House, Northwood Hills, HA6 1TS, Middlesex, U.K. (Telephone - 92-742-8211; Telex - 923948).

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

OTTAWA, July 31, 1980 -- Mr. André Lamy has been appointed Executive Director of the Canadian Film Development Corporation, Minister of Communications and Secretary of State Francis Fox today announced.

Mr. Lamy, whose appointment is effective August 1, 1980, comes to the CFDC from the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation where he had been Vice-President, Audience Relations since 1979.

The Canadian Film Development Corporation exists to foster and promote the Canadian feature film industry by investing in film productions, making loans and grants, giving awards and by advising and assisting film producers in Canada.

Mr. Lamy, 47, has played an active role in the Canadian film industry, first in 1962 as director and producer at Niagara Films, Montreal. Two years later he became co-founder of Onyx Films, of which he was Vice-President, Producer-Director and Production Manager. In 1970, Mr. Lamy was appointed Assistant Commissioner and five years later as Chairman of the National Film Board and National Film Commissioner.

Mr. Lamy first took medical technology, following which he pursued his studies at the Faculty of Science, McGill University and at l'École des Hautes Études commerciales, Montreal.

- 30 -



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

JOHN LAWRENCE NAMED CRTC VICE-CHAIRMAN

OTTAWA, August 1, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today announced the appointment of John E. Lawrence to a seven-year term as vice-chairman of the Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC).

Mr. Lawrence, 48, has served since November 1977 as counsel to the Privy Council Office. He will take up his new duties with the CRTC September 1, 1980.

Born in Kingston, Ontario, Mr. Lawrence was educated at Bishop's College School, Bishop's University and McGill University Law School. Called to the Quebec Bar in 1957, he practised corporate and commercial law in Montreal until he was named general counsel to the CRTC in Ottawa in October 1971.

Mr. Lawrence was assistant secretary to the cabinet for legislation and house planning from April 1976 to late 1977.

- 30 -

Ref: Mike Bryan
Media Relations & Public Liaison, DOC-HQ
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
C08
-N76

FOX "DISAPPOINTED" BY U.S. STAND
ON BORDER BROADCASTING ISSUE

OTTAWA, August 1, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox has commented on the announcement made by the United States Trade Representative of President Carter's decision on the complaint against Section 19.1 of the Canadian Income Tax Act filed with the Trade Representative by 14 U.S. border TV stations.

The Minister expressed disappointment that the U.S. Administration had reached an "affirmative finding" on the U.S. border broadcasters' complaint and regret that it felt constrained to retaliate. Mr. Fox noted that the President has decided to propose legislation which would mirror Section 19.1 by disallowing for U.S. income tax purposes the cost of advertising placed with foreign stations and directed at U.S. audiences.

"Section 19.1 has served Canada well, continues to do so and will not be changed. We are satisfied that it has achieved one of its principal objectives by funnelling Canadian advertising dollars to Canadian broadcasters. It has been particularly beneficial in helping to get off the ground a number of recently established TV stations," said the Minister.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Minister reaffirmed the Government's view that the economic well-being of the Canadian broadcasting system is strengthened by Section 19.1. He emphasized that the revenues repatriated by Section 19.1 help to ensure that Canadian broadcasters have the needed resources to contribute to our cultural expression and development.

Section 19.1 disallows, as a deduction against income tax, costs incurred for advertising placed on a foreign station but directed primarily at Canadian audiences. It has been estimated that this measure reduced the annual flow of Canadian advertising dollars to U.S. border stations from (U.S.) \$21.5 million in 1975 to (U.S.) \$6.5 million by 1978.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox disputes British Telecom claim re videotex standards

CA 1
068
1/2/80
OTTAWA, August 19, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today released a copy of a letter to Mr. Peter Benton, Managing Director of British Telecom, in which the Department of Communications takes issue with a number of points in a British Telecom press release regarding world videotex standards.

The Minister said, "We in Canada want all countries to realize that the draft CCITT Recommendations agreed upon in Montreal last June regarding world standards include the Telidon system on an equal basis with others." The CCITT is the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee, the body which sets international standards for telecommunications.

"It has come to my attention that some of our competitors seem to be obscuring this fact by saying that their system is the preferred international standard. As a reading of the agreed upon texts of the Draft CCITT Recommendation (Sg) and (Fb) show, the Canadian Telidon system, the British Prestel and the French Teletel are all standards at the same level. There is no preferred system as far as the standards body is concerned."

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"The preference for one system over another will be determined in the marketplace and we are confident where these systems are compared, Telidon will come out ahead on all counts, including cost. Furthermore, Telidon is virtually immune to obsolescence, that is, as advances are made in other related technologies, such as transmission media, television sets and data base storage, they will only make Telidon look even better."

A copy of the letter to Mr. Benton is attached.



Your file Votre référence

Our file Notre référence

August 15, 1980

Mr. Peter Benton
Managing Director
British Telecom
23 Howland Street
London, England
W1P 6HQ

Dear Mr. Benton:

I read your press release of June 19 on international videotex standards with interest and with some concern as it contains certain errors of fact.

In reading this release, we in Canada believe you must have been ill-informed as to the events which took place in the CCITT meetings in Montreal leading to the international agreement on draft recommendations on videotex standards and on the actual contents of the draft CCITT recommendations as they now stand.

In particular, it would appear that the person who drafted your press release was still laboring under the misapprehension that the British attempt to delete the alpha-geometric (Telidon) part of the draft standard had in fact succeeded. However, as you know, there was no support for the British proposal and the Canadian Telidon part was strongly supported by many countries and opposed by no one else.

For this reason, I would like to draw your attention to a number of specific points in your press release with which we have no choice but to take exception. As I believe it is important to ensure there is no misunderstanding by the public, this letter is being released to the press.

Your press release implies that the alpha-mosaic systems -- British Prestel and French Teletel -- constitute the preferred choice with the Canadian Telidon system as an example only of one form of alpha-geometric system, whereas, as you know, this is not the case: all systems were accepted at an equal level officially. Indeed, it was impossible to fully agree on a single standardized alpha-mosaic graphics system and as a consequence we now have a double standard

for mosaic systems (the so-called serial attribute, or Prestel version and a parallel attribute, or Teletel option) but a single standard for the alpha-geometric system, based on the Canadian proposals (Telidon). Further, the two mosaic standards are not compatible with each other.

Not only is Telidon standardized in the above sense, but it is currently capable of handling a much wider range of the defined attributes of the videotex service, as agreed in draft CCITT Recommendation (Fb), such as color, motion, overlays, display resolution, etc. In order to have the features Telidon has now, the proponents of the mosaic systems will have to agree on a whole range of new protocols and techniques which have not even been discussed up till now. Because of the CCITT process, this will take at least four more years. Telidon customers have had these features in their terminals from the beginning.

In regard to the issue of the numbers of rows of text to be displayed on the television screen, your press release states that "the Canadian Telidon system is also envisaged as being more appropriate for a 20-line frame, although there seems to be no insuperable problem in developing a 24-line alpha-geometric frame." This issue of course is not related to the choice of Telidon or any other videotex technology; rather it concerns the limitations of North American television sets to display information in a readable manner and at a reasonable cost, particularly on existing sets. Our belief is that it may be too much of a burden for the consumer to bear to replace his television set just to have 24 lines instead of 20 lines of text displayed. Of course, Telidon has been designed to handle a range of formats including fewer or more lines of text than 24.

In addition to the above contentious points, I would like to make our position clear on photographic and DRCS (Dynamically Redefinable Character Sets) techniques for videotex.

We in Canada agree that photographic techniques are important for some applications of videotex. That indeed is why it has been one of Telidon's capabilities right from the start. The principal problem with photographic techniques is that the bandwidth they require is typically well in excess of that available over the present day telephone networks at reasonable cost. Several countries have been investigating this problem for years and we can be sure that a variety of alternatives will be proposed for study in the CCITT over the next four years. For that reason, we chose a basic photographic capability for all Telidon terminals from the beginning which works with ordinary phone lines and modems and is upward compatible to the more advanced techniques which may become economical in the future. We hope the CCITT will be able to reach agreement on a photographic videotex standard in the next study period.

With regard to DRCS techniques, we investigated this approach some years ago and rejected it as a network protocol for the following reasons:

- Since it is hardware dependent in the sense of requiring a specific dot matrix for the characters, it will be very difficult to reach international agreement on a common character matrix for all countries and very difficult to evolve with new technological advances in the future.
- It is a single resolution system. For higher resolutions, yet another protocol will have to be standardized each time a new protocol is introduced; thus, there is a grave risk of making all existing terminals obsolescent, not to mention the contents of data banks created in the old format.
- It is limited in its flexibility of graphics composition; for instance, only two colors can be displayed in each character location.
- It is limited in regard to advanced features such as motion, overlays, etc. Addition of these features would involve yet another round of international negotiation, whereas they are already standard in Telidon.
- The necessity of defining a new character set for each page imposes an unacceptable load on the data base computer and is certain to reduce the number of subscribers which can be supported by each data bank. There is also a risk that many restrictions on the data retrieval procedures will have to be imposed to keep the processing overhead within limits.
- The transmission of downloading sequences constitutes a new overhead on the network for which there is no direct return in revenue.

However, we may have found a possible use for DRCS techniques. At the CCITT meetings in Montreal in June, we demonstrated a prototype Telidon terminal which uses DRCS techniques internally within the terminal to display standard Telidon pages which are stored and transmitted to the terminal in standard geometric code and which in fact were created for use with page store terminals.

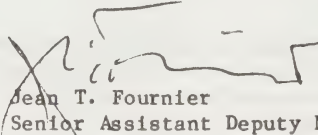
The display memory in this new Telidon terminal is only 3 K bytes instead of the 26 K bytes (not 36 K as stated in your press release) required for the page store version of Telidon.

However, we have doubts as to the viability of even this application in the medium and long term. In total, we feel that the DRCS technique is purely a terminal implementation method, and that alpha-geometric codes should be stored in the data bases and transmitted over the networks.

In concluding, let me say that for the most part, our past relations have been characterized by co-operation, rather than friction. I sincerely hope that this mutual co-operation will be restored, especially in view of the forthcoming CCITT Plenary Assembly.

I am sure you would agree with me that Canadian and British officials and experts working in the telecommunications field have always benefitted greatly from working together on important new developments. I know that this cooperation will continue but considered that I had no alternative but to draw the above incorrect statements to your attention. I would suggest that Canadian and British officials work closely together to ensure that videotex issues are handled smoothly at the forthcoming CCITT Plenary Assembly.

Yours sincerely,



Jean T. Fournier
Senior Assistant Deputy Minister

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canada first with commercial satellite service in 14/12 GHz band

OTTAWA, September 15, 1980 -- Canada is the first country with a commercial satellite service in the 14/12 gigahertz bands, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

A consortium of Quebec cable TV companies is leasing one of Telesat Canada's Anik B channels to beam French television programming to about 40 earth stations throughout southern Quebec. The satellite service began today.

Mr. Fox said the Department of Communications, which led the world in the development of the 14/12 GHz communications satellites with Hermes, had leased from Telesat all of the 14/12 GHz capacity on Anik B. "We have authorized that some of that capacity be furnished for re-sale to the Société d'Édition et de Transcodage T.E. Ltée (SETTE) to meet its broadcast requirements -- typically from 9 a.m. to 1 a.m. -- until such time as SETTE's services are transferred to Anik C or until such time as Anik B's services are no longer available." SETTE is the consortium of Quebec cable TV companies.

The Minister said the Department of Communications had leased Anik B's 14/12 GHz capability to conduct a wide range of pilot projects as a follow-up to the experiments performed with the highly successful Hermes satellite.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox said this commercial service will not affect any of his department's pilot projects, including the world's first direct broadcasting service which has been taking place in a pilot project in Ontario with TV Ontario and in British Columbia with the CBC and CTV.

Telesat Canada is refunding to the Department of Communications \$765,000 a year for use of the SETTE channel. There are five other 14/12 GHz channels on Anik B as well as 12 channels in the 6/4 GHz band.

Mr. Fox said his department gave its blessing to use of one of its leased channels because alternate terrestrial distribution systems would have been much more costly for SETTE.

The TV signals for this commercial service are being uplinked from one of the first of the new Anik C earth stations, located at a Bell Canada site in downtown Montreal and provided by Raytheon Canada Ltd. of Waterloo, Ont. The signals are then beamed down by Anik B to about 40 earth stations owned by the cable operators and provided by Spar Aerospace of Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec. The "footprint" or area covered by the beam includes most of southern Quebec and the Atlantic provinces.

Mr. Fox said this was a red letter day for Canada. "We have scored many achievements in this high technology field for many years, particularly on the research and development side. I am immensely proud that the efforts and foresight of the engineers, scientists and others at the Communications Research Centre are once again coming to fruition in the form of a commercial service. There are many people in the public and private sectors who have made possible this first commercial satellite service in the 14/12 GHz band. I would like to pay special tribute to Telesat Canada, SETTE, Bell Canada, Raytheon, Spar, the

Quebec Department of Communications and last but not least to those of my staff in our regional office in Montreal. Good work all around."

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

DOC extends Anik B satellite program for 19 months, \$5.4 million

OTTAWA, Sept. 22, 1980 -- The federal government has approved a 19-month, \$5.4 million extension to the Department of Communications' Anik B satellite program, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

The Department of Communications had previously leased all of the 14/12 gigahertz capacity of Telesat Canada's Anik B (launched in December 1978) for two years with an option for subsequent years. Thus, the department is exercising its option.

The 14/12 GHz capacity was leased to carry out a wide range of pilot projects as a follow-up to the experiments using Hermes, a joint Canadian/U.S. communications technology satellite designed and built in Canadian industry with assembly and test at the department's Communications Research Centre.

The two-year Anik B program had been scheduled to end in February 1981. The 19-month extension to this will enable the present program to be expanded, with new projects in business communications, education, health care delivery, native communications and broadcasting technology.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"Provincial participation -- both directly through the projects and indirectly through advising on project selection -- will be increased," Mr. Fox said. "Although the Department of Communications is soliciting proposals for new pilot projects, we expect the demand for new projects to be far greater than we can supply.

"The extension to this highly successful program will ensure that 14/12 GHz service is available until commercial services can be provided by Telesat Canada."

When the first phase of the department's Anik B program ends, about 14 pilot projects will have been conducted. The best-known of these is probably the direct broadcasting service in Ontario with TV Ontario and in British Columbia with the CBC and CTV. In this pilot project, about 100 small earth stations have been loaned to individuals, community groups and cable companies in remote areas so that they may receive TV programming. "The other pilot projects, while less glamorous, are also significant for bringing improved health care, education and other communications services to remote and rural areas as well to the North," the Minister said.

The Anik B program is being extended, Mr. Fox said, to meet four main objectives:

1. To develop new satellite telecommunications services and systems and to assess their viability;
2. To facilitate the introduction of new services on commercial satellite systems in Canada by exploring means to aggregate user needs and by providing limited interim service before Anik C becomes available;

3. To advance Canadian capability in satellite communications technology and service delivery by assisting Canadian user institutions, industry and the carriers to respond to national needs and international market opportunities;

4. To stimulate telecommunications policy development by identifying issues and providing relevant data.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
col
126

Federal government to use Telidon in service bureau pilot project

OTTAWA, Sept. 23, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox said today that use of Telidon by the federal government, as announced by Supply and Services Minister Jean-Jacques Blais today in Edmonton, will be a major step in the government's efforts to improve access to government information. Mr. Fox is the minister responsible for the government's new freedom of information legislation.

Telidon will be incorporated in several government service bureaus as well as in a number of public places across Canada early next year in a pilot project to test its use in responding to inquiries by citizens for government information. The first service bureau is to open in October in Edmonton.

Telidon is a videotex system, or two way television technology, developed by the Department of Communications at its research centre, near Ottawa. It allows users, by means of a hand held key pad and telephone, to retrieve information from computer data banks on demand and have it displayed on a TV screen.

About 10 Telidon pilot projects across Canada have already been announced. User groups include broadcasters, cable operators, telephone companies and various information provider organizations. Sales of Telidon have also been made in the United States and Venezuela.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Canadian videotex system was also incorporated in the draft world standards for videotex at recent international meetings in Montreal. The British Prestel system and the French Antiope system were equally recognized in these draft standards.

Mr. Fox said he was pleased to see that Telidon is being accepted so widely and so rapidly. "Telidon's success demonstrates why research and development are so important to Canada's industrial capability and why co-operation and collaboration between the public and private sectors are worth striving for."

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Federal Government Unveils New Satellite Test Facility

OTTAWA, September 26, 1980 -- A fully-equipped national centre for the test and assembly of complete, large communications satellites and aerospace subsystems was officially opened here today by Communications Minister Francis Fox.

The David Florida Laboratory of the Department of Communications in suburban Nepean has just undergone a two-year, \$18 million expansion and upgrading program. The lab now offers Canadian industry a world-class facility to enhance its ability to compete for both domestic and export satellite and aerospace system sales.

Completion of the laboratory is in line with the government's long-standing objective of developing a Canadian prime contractor capability for the supply of satellites and related space hardware, Mr. Fox noted in a brief address to 100 industry leaders and senior government officials attending the opening.

The laboratory now has a thermal/vacuum chamber big enough to handle satellites compatible with the U.S. space shuttle orbiter and enlarged vibration and anechoic chamber test facilities.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox said the facility is concrete proof of the government's commitment to continued partnership with Canada's growing space industry and pointed out that most nations now competing for world space systems sales have such government-provided facilities.

Canadian industry will pay for its use of the David Florida Laboratory on a rental basis. The first satellite to be checked out in the facility, Anik C-2, is due into the building in a matter of weeks.

Ref: J.M. Bryan
Media Relations & Public Liaison
(613) 995-8185

Editors: (Technical Description and Photo Available on Request)

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

New service to improve access to telecom regulations

91
88
N26

OTTAWA, October 15, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today welcomed the establishment of the Clearing House and Repository for Telecommunications Decisions, an independent service designed to make information on telecommunication regulations more accessible to the Canadian public.

Mr. Fox said his Department has played a major role in establishing the new service. The federal Department of Communications is providing \$150,000 over the first three years of the Clearing House's operation, with additional funding coming from the provincial governments and industry.

"Joint federal, provincial and industry co-operation on the Clearing House is a good example of a realistic initiative taken for the benefit of the Canadian public," he said. "By efforts such as this to make information on the regulatory process more widely known," said Mr. Fox, "we will help create the informed environment necessary to meet today's challenges in the field of telecommunications."

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Clearing House and Repository for Telecommunications Decisions will collect, index and publish orders and decisions by the eleven federal and provincial bodies* with regulatory power over telecommunications matters. It will provide a focal point for indexing and distribution of decisions from across Canada, in order to help improve public access to regulatory decisions and to facilitate awareness of the regulatory process. It will also help increase mutual awareness by the tribunals involved and improve communications and co-operation among them.

The Clearing House has been set up under the auspices of the Canadian Law Information Council (CLIC), a non-profit organization devoted to the promotion and dissemination of the knowledge of law in Canada. Policy will be determined by a 12-member consultative committee made up of representatives from the federal and provincial governments, the regulatory tribunals, regulated industries and others.

A monthly publication, The Regulatory Reporter, will include all telecommunications regulatory decisions and orders, summaries of upcoming hearings, and abstracts and appreciations of major decisions. It will be available to the public on a subscription basis, with the first issue expected in October.

... 3

* The federal Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC); the British Columbia Utilities Commission; the Alberta Public Utilities Board; the Minister Responsible for Communications Policy, Government of Saskatchewan; the Manitoba Public Utilities Board; the Ontario Telephone Services Commission; the Régie des services publics du Québec; the New Brunswick Board of Commissioners of Public Utilities; the Nova Scotia Board of Commissioners of Public Utilities; the Prince Edward Island Public Utilities Commission; and the Newfoundland Board of Commissioners of Public Utilities.

In addition to the federal government contribution, the provincial governments will contribute \$25,000 a year for three years. The TransCanada Telephone System has made a one-time \$25,000 contribution and other funding will be provided through the CLIC. The service is expected to be self-sufficient within three years, through sale of subscriptions to The Regulatory Reporter.

- 30 -

For further information, contact: Grace Brickell
(613) 995-8185

or: Gregory Kane
Editor
The Regulatory Reporter
Place de Ville, Tower B
112 Kent Street
Suite 2010
Ottawa, Ontario
K1P 5P2
(613) 236-9766

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox Announces Canada-France Co-operation on Audio-visual Communications

A1
68
N26
OTTAWA, October 20, 1980 -- Canada's Minister of Communications, Francis Fox, announced today his department and the French l'Institut National de l'Audio-visuel have agreed to cooperate on all matters of common concern involving research in the field of audio-visual communications.

The institute is an agency of the French government. It reports to France's minister of culture and is primarily concerned with the software side of new information technologies.

The agreement signed recently by the president of the institute, Gabriel de Broglie, and Canada's deputy minister of Communications, Pierre Juneau, covers research on a number of subjects including: methods for analyzing and targetting audiences for broadcast programming, trends in television programming and production, management of innovation and creativity in the audio-visual field and new approaches to the visual display of information.

Cooperative arrangements will include information exchanges and a joint program of research projects, seminars, publications and audio-visual co-productions.

Mr. Fox expressed strong satisfaction that research into content aspects of new information technologies is being given a high priority.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"My department already has an excellent record in developing the hardware side of new information systems like Telidon" he said. "It has signed agreements with a number of countries, including France, for this purpose. I view the kind of agreement we have just signed with the institute as a necessary complement on the software side".

Ref: Don McLean
(613) 996-6940

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox Announces Action on Telecommunications Issues

DI
C98
N26
TORONTO, October 21, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced a series of initiatives to help Canadians exploit the potential of new communications technologies and strengthen Canadian program production industries.

The initiatives, by the Minister and the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC), will along with others "help create a climate in which Canada's vital and talented creative community has a genuine opportunity to flourish", the minister said.

Mr. Fox told a luncheon meeting of the Broadcast Executives Society here that:

1. CRTC licence hearings for extension of basic TV services via satellite to rural and remote communities will be held next February.
2. The Department of Communications will pursue, with the CBC and other interested parties, a proposal for an "interim package" of private network English and French programming, to be made available to these same inadequately-served areas before the end of this fall.
3. The CRTC has just endorsed a recommendation of its own Therrien committee calling for the introduction of pay-TV in Canada.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

4. The government will crack down on unauthorized satellite earth stations which threaten "the integrity of the Canadian broadcasting system" through unrestricted, unregulated interception and redistribution of U.S. satellite TV signals in urban Canadian areas. The Minister said he is initiating enforcement action to shut down urban earth station operators distributing U.S. satellite television in apartment complexes and hotels.
5. The government is now reviewing measures for changes to the earth station licensing process, aimed at making licences for such stations for TV reception simpler to obtain and available to more potential users.
6. The Minister will be calling for public participation in a review of earth station licensing policy. The review will examine the possibility of doing away with licensing requirements for certain types of TV-receive earth stations aimed at Canadian satellites.
7. The Minister will, as quickly as the Parliamentary schedule permits, introduce a new telecommunications bill to set broad objectives for our telecommunications system and define more precisely the relationship among its various parts.

Mr. Fox expressed concern at the present discrepancy "between our technological capability to deliver signals and our economic ability to provide Canadian content." He said the steps he outlined today will go a considerable way toward supporting the efforts of program producers, broadcasters and other entrepreneurs in exploiting fully the enormous potential of new communications technologies.

Ref: J.M. Bryan
Media Relations & Public Liaison
DOC-HQ, Ottawa (613) 995-8185

NOTE: Copy of the Minister's text available upon written request to:

The Distribution Clerk
Information Branch
Department of Communications
Ottawa
K1A 0C8

or, by telephone, to: Paul Villeneuve, (613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox Announces CRTC Appointments

OTTAWA, October 24, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today announced three appointments to the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC). John W. Grace of Ottawa and James R. Robson of Bedford, N.S., have been appointed full-time commissioners for a seven-year term. Richard DeStefano of Sudbury has been appointed to a five-year term as part-time commissioner. The appointments are effective immediately.

Mr. Grace was vice-president and editor-in-chief of The Ottawa Journal from June 1978 to August 1980, when the newspaper ceased publication. From 1972 on, he was responsible for editorial policy of The Journal. His editorials won National Newspaper Awards in 1977 and 1975 and a citation for merit in 1974. Before joining The Journal in 1959, Mr. Grace was a member of the faculty of the University of Michigan. He received a Ph D. in English literature from the University of Michigan, as well as degrees from the Catholic University of America in Washington, D.C., and from St. Patrick's College, Ottawa. Mr. Grace has been a radio and TV commentator on public affairs. He has served two terms as a member of the Canada Council and four terms as a member of the Board of Governors of the University of Ottawa.

A native of Halifax, Mr. Robson is a 1963 graduate of Kings College. He was a journalist with the Halifax Herald from 1960 to 1970. He then became press secretary to the Premier of Nova Scotia and executive assistant to the Premier in his capacity as Chairman of the Nova Scotia Power Corporation.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

During 1974 to 1978, Mr. Robson served as executive assistant to the Premier of Nova Scotia. From 1978 to the present, he has been director of research for the Leader of the Opposition, Province of Nova Scotia.

The new part-time commissioner, Mr. DeStefano is a native of Sudbury, Ontario, where he currently teaches communications at Cambrian College of Applied Arts and Technology. He has degrees from University of Western Ontario, University of Waterloo and Michigan State University. He served as a regional councillor and alderman between 1970 and 1976 and has experience in broadcasting as a political affairs analyst and interviewer.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

1126
A1
02
1126

Fox Hails World's First Commercial Telidon Service

OTTAWA, November 6, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today hailed an announcement that the world's first commercial Telidon service will begin next April in Southern Manitoba as "yet another major breakthrough" in the marketing of the world-leading two-way TV technology invented by his department.

Infomart, a Toronto-based electronic publishing organization, will work with the Manitoba government to offer the 30,000 agricultural producers of the area direct access to specialized information that will help them better run their businesses.

Dubbed "Project Grassroots," the service will provide up-to-the-minute data on such vital subjects as current market prices, feed costs, grain futures and other variables. The data will be available to farmers through Telidon terminals located in such public places as the offices of provincial agricultural representatives and community centres, and at grain terminals and other places where farm business is conducted or discussed.

The service will begin with about 25 free user terminals in place, but is expected to grow as users experience the benefits of having their own fingertip access to information vital to daily planning and decision-making in agri-business.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox noted that 150 terminals will be installed in the Elie-St. Eustache area of the province next summer, as part of a joint Manitoba Telephone System (MTS) and Department of Communications trial of fibre optics for the delivery of Telidon, television, FM radio and other communications services. Infomart says all Elie field trial users will be able to access "Grassroots" information.

Ref: J.M. Bryan,
Media Relations & Public Liaison,
DOC - HQ
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Federal government to support office automation

with multi-million dollar program

OTTAWA, November 10, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today a multi-million dollar government program aimed at capturing, by 1985, a significant share of the burgeoning domestic and international markets for electronic equipment for the office of the future.

In the electronic office, or the "office of the future" as it is sometimes called, filing cabinets will be replaced by electronic memories, typewriters by communicating word processors and photocopiers by "intelligent" copier/printers. The speed of conducting business, now limited to the speed at which paper can be moved, will increase to the speed of light. These sophisticated new office technologies are already emerging.

The federal Office Communications Systems Program is designed to stimulate and co-ordinate Canada's high technology industry of small to medium electronic firms in making a place for themselves in this marketplace. The government has approved \$12.5 million for the Department of Communications program.

The direct program expenditures will be complemented by additional expenditures through the Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce's cost-shared programs such as the Enterprise Development Program and the Special Electronics Fund, and through normal office equipment procurement during the life of the program.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"For Canada to remain competitive with our major trading partners, we must improve the productivity and efficiency of our offices," said Mr. Fox. "The various bits and pieces of sophisticated hardware for automating offices exist now. This program should help Canada's high technology industry solve the technical problems involved and enable them to work together in the office of the future.

"The governments of other nations are assisting their high technology industries; we must do the same or be left behind. This program should signal to Canadian industry our intentions to press ahead," Mr. Fox said.

The federal program announced today will be carried out in phases. Phase one, to begin immediately, will last two years and has a budget of about \$2.5 million. Government and industry will work together to develop office communications systems, to organize field trials, to map out a detailed industrial strategy and to conduct technological, behavioral, social and economic research.

Phase two, which is dependent on the success of the first phase, has received approval in principle for funding by the Department of Communications of up to \$10 million. To commence in 1982, phase two of the Office Communications Systems Program would fund development of electronic office equipment for field trials in government offices and further research and product development.

Mr. Fox noted that if Canada fails to respond to the challenge presented by the office of the future the nation could face a \$4-5 billion trade deficit in electronic products by the mid 1980s.

With foreign companies making inroads into the developing market for automated office hardware, the minister cited three reasons why the federal government is aiding Canadian industry in this endeavour:

- The task is too large to be dealt with successfully by any single Canadian company;
- Government needs to establish standards for the interconnection of machinery if the Canadian automated office of the future is to be a reality;
- Suppliers need to test their new products before entering the commercial market and small firms are dependent on government to provide field trial opportunities.

In announcing the federal program, Mr. Fox said he welcomed two announcements also made today by Canadian industry. Mitel Corp. and Systemhouse, both of Ottawa, are putting up \$300,000 to establish a chair of office automation studies at Carleton University in Ottawa. As well, 18 high technology companies, 17 of which are members of the Canadian Advanced Technology Association, are funding a study for a common approach to developing a Canadian automated office industry. CATA has also established a consultative committee with representatives from industry who will advise on industrial strategy for office automation and the committee's advisory services have been offered to government.

Mr. Fox said these two industry announcements "are good examples of how we must all work together if we are to be successful in this grand enterprise".

The federal Office Communications Systems Program was developed as a result of close consultation between various government departments and industry.

Ref: J.M. Bryan,
Media Relations and Public Liaison
DOC - HQ
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

DEPOSITORY LIBRARY MATERIAL

Direct broadcasting by satellite and other projects to be extended on Anik B

OTTAWA, November 20, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that his department is extending the life of a satellite television project which enables residents in about 75 British Columbia and Ontario communities to receive Canadian TV programming. Residents in many of these remote communities have had little or no access to television programming. Now, with small, dish-shaped earth stations in their back yards or on rooftops, they can bring TV programming directly into their homes.

Some residents have been loaned the earth stations by the federal Department of Communications so that they may receive color TV programming from Telesat Canada's Anik B satellite, 36,000 km above the earth.

The B.C. and Ontario TV projects are among 19 approved in principle today by Mr. Fox in the second phase of his department's Anik B satellite program. In addition, other proposals for use of the satellite have been approved in principle if they can be combined with other projects. Under this program, the federal government has been working with the provinces, industry, educational institutions and the telecommunications carriers to explore ways in which advanced new technology can be used for new and improved communications services.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Department of Communications has leased about half of Anik B's capacity, specifically those channels in the super high frequency bands of 14 and 12 gigahertz. These channels enable the use of small, less expensive earth stations, some of which are only 1.2m in diameter to receive TV signals from the new breed of advanced communications satellites. Not only are these earth stations smaller, but they are cheaper than other types of earth stations.

Mr. Fox pointed out that Canada pioneered this technology and the Department of Communications has, over the last few years, been making it available for use by the provinces, industry and others. "We are nearing the point when commercial direct broadcasting satellite service will be a reality." The 19-month extension to the department's Anik B program will help provide the bridge necessary for the further development and continuation of these new services until they are commercially available from Telesat, Mr. Fox said. "We expect that many of the innovative uses which we have pioneered in co-operation with the provinces and industry will then become an everyday reality."

As examples of these innovative services, Mr. Fox mentioned the use of an earth station on a Dome Petroleum drillship in the Beaufort Sea.

"Oil workers aboard a drillship know what isolation in Canada's frozen North is really like. But now, a Canadian satellite will be keeping them in touch with what's going on thousands of kilometers away, thanks to our portable earth stations. As well, in the future, geophysical and exploration data may be communicated between the drill sites and Calgary headquarters.

Mr. Fox also cited a project involving fishing communities on Canada's eastern seaboard. "They have come to know how critical isolation can be when a member of the family is seriously ill or injured. But Memorial University of St. John's, Newfoundland, is alleviating that isolation with its use of this satellite technology to deliver health services."

Among the various projects are these:

- The Inukshuk Project of the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada provides an audio-video system linking various Inuit villages. The Inuit are using the system for community communications, education and Inuit broadcasting. Mr. Fox said his department is as proud as the Inuit with the success this project has met so far. Some of the Inuit produced programming is being sold to the CBC.
- News gathering will be made technically easier for reporters in one project where the highly portable earth stations will enable an instant feed of stories collected in remote and isolated areas to CBC bureaus via the Anik B satellite for on-the-spot news coverage.
- Remote and rural communities in Alberta will be loaned earth stations in a project designed to provide residents with educational material via a two-way video system. The proposal for this project came from the Alberta Educational Community Authority and ACCESS Alberta, the provincial educational TV network.

Some of the 19 projects, demonstrations and experiments announced today by the Minister are extensions to pilot projects which began in the first phase of the department's Anik B program, which got under way in March 1979. Mr. Fox said he was pleased with the federal, provincial and industry co-operation which had taken place in the development of proposals for these projects. "I would like to see the co-operation which has taken place in this area become the norm for all matters of communications in which the federal and provincial governments and industry are involved."

Attachment

The following pilot projects have been approved:

A. Extension of existing pilot projects

1. Evaluation of a 90 megabits-per-second digital link

Sponsors: Telesat Canada and TransCanada Telephone System

A technical trial of the communications system, especially the earth stations, to be used for Anik C commercial communications.

Contact: R.M. Lester (613) 746-5920

2. Ontario Government Teleconferencing Network

Sponsor: Ontario Ministry of Government Services.

A video teleconferencing network to be used by several government departments to enable Ontario government services to be delivered from Toronto to communities in northwestern Ontario.

Contact: B.T. Robertson (416) 965-0175

3. Knowledge Network of the West

Sponsor: KNOW Communications Authority.

An interactive video educational system providing direct extension of courses to communities throughout the province from the educational institutions in southern British Columbia.

Contact: W.D. Robertson (604) 434-5734

4. Distance Education in Alberta

Sponsors: Alberta Educational Communications Authority and ACCESS Alberta, a provincial Crown corporation.

An interactive video educational system to provide distance education to communities in Alberta.

Contact: I. James (403) 283-8241

5. Northern Ontario Hybrid Direct Broadcast Operational Trial

Sponsors: TVOntario and Ontario Ministry of Transportation and Communications.

A TV broadcasting project bringing TVOntario programs directly to remote homes and communities via satellite.

Contact: Peter Bowers (416) 484-2621

6. Program Delivery Pilot Project (West)

Sponsors: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and British Columbia Television Broadcasting System Ltd.

A TV broadcasting project bringing CBC and BCTV programs directly to remote homes and communities in B.C., the Yukon and the western NWT via satellite.

Contact: J. Landsburg, CBC, (613) 731-3111

E. Rose, BCTV, (604) 420-2288

7. Memorial University of Newfoundland pilot project

Sponsor: Memorial University

A satellite telephone network linking Memorial University with remote communities in Labrador for health and education exchanges.

Contact: J. Roberts (709) 737-6654

8. Inukshuk Project

Sponsor: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada.

Video/audio system linking remote Inuit villages for community communications, education and Inuit broadcasting.

Contact: Lyndsay Green (613) 238-8181

9. Slim TDMA (Time Division Multiple Access)

Sponsors: CNCP Telecommunications and the Department of Communications.

Trials of digital technology applicable particularly to business services.

Contact: P. Nuspl (613) 596-9441

10. Long Baseline Interferometer

Sponsors: University of Toronto and others

Use of the satellite to link radio telescopes for geophysical studies.

Contact: J.L. Yen (416) 978-8756

11. Naalakvik II

Sponsors: Taqramuit Nipingat Inc.

Inter-community programming among Inuit settlements in Northern Québec, with particular emphasis on Inuit broadcasting, education and community educations.

Contact: L. Leclerc (418) 643-1903

B. New Pilot Projects

1. Delivery of Teleprinter, Audio and Telidon News-Information Signals

Sponsor: Broadcast News Ltd.

Satellite delivery of news directly to radio and television stations and cable companies.

Contact: D. Shnaider (416) 364-3172

2. Electronic News Gathering

Sponsor: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation.

Trials of an easily transportable TV transmit earth station to provide on-the-spot news coverage.

Contact: J. Landsburg (613) 731-3111

3. Transportable telephony earth stations

Sponsor: Canadian Petroleum Association

Trials of highly transportable telephony earth stations for support of resource industry operations, terrestrial and offshore.

Contact: Wayne Taylor (403) 232-3063

4. Inter-Omnibus

Sponsor: Université du Québec

A satellite extension of the existing teleconferencing network to provide educational services to more remote campuses of the Université du Québec.

Contact: L. Leclerc (418) 643-1903

C. Experiments and Demonstrations

1. Trans-Canada Amateur Radio Packet Network

Sponsor: Canadian Amateur Radio Federation and the Canadian Radio Relay League

Satellite link between experimental data networks in eastern and western Canada.

Contact: H. Pett (613) 997-5464

2. Technical Evaluation of Digital Modulation Schemes

Sponsor: University of Ottawa

Experiments to compare and evaluate various alternative digital systems.

Contact: K. Feher (613) 231-2288

3. Support of Australian domestic satellite (DOMSAT) program activities

Sponsor: Department of Communications

Trials or demonstrations as required in support of Canadian activities associated with development of the Australian domestic satellite system.

Contact: W. Threinen (613) 593-7471

4. A Portée de Voix

Sponsor: Association canadienne d'éducation de langue française/MEQ

Educational exchanges between francophone groups in Canada.

Contact: L. Leclerc (418) 643-1903

D. Combined activities using Anik B

Other proposals have been accepted in principle on the basis that they be aggregated with the approved pilot projects where possible. These have been proposed by the following:

Ministry of Education of Quebec and Kativik School Board

Dome Petroleum

University of Regina

Alberta Department of Social Services and Community Health

Manitoba Telephone System (Project Ida)

Stoney Mountain Institution

TransCanada Telephone System

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

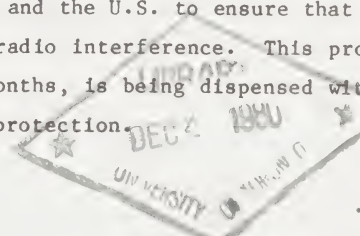
Fox Simplifies Satellite Earth Station Licensing

OTTAWA, November 24, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox has announced changes to the federal government's policies and procedures for licensing satellite television receive-only (TVRO) earth terminals for reception of TV and radio programming from Canadian satellites.

Their overall effect will be to simplify licensing procedures and make satellite-delivered programming more readily available to Canadians.

First, licensing of TVROs will be through a new, simplified application procedure. Known as Radio Standards Procedure 116 (RSP-116), it is now available from the Department of Communications in Ottawa, or from regional offices of the department in Vancouver, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal and Moncton.

It will now be possible to obtain a licence for a TVRO within 90 days from the date of application. Up until now, the Department of Communications has carried out an extensive and time-consuming coordination of each application, checking with other radio users in Canada and the U.S. to ensure that the proposed station would be protected from radio interference. This procedure, which typically can take up to eighteen months, is being dispensed with, unless the applicant specifically requests such protection.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"A large number of TVROs have been licensed in the past year," said Mr. Fox. "Many more applications are expected, as Canadian satellites expand their carriage of television programming." He noted that the new procedure was developed in anticipation of such growth. It was intended to speed up licensing, minimize the paper burden for applicants, and reduce the workload of his department.

Second, TVRO licence applications are now being accepted from provincial educational agencies and authorities. They will be permitted to own and operate terminals to receive Canadian-originated educational TV (ETV) and other signals from Canadian satellites. (A policy in effect since February 1979 had until now restricted such licences to broadcasters, common carriers and cable television operators.)

"With satellites becoming an increasingly attractive and efficient way of delivering ETV programming, I am happy to be able to give educational authorities the option of either leasing or buying their own TVROs," said the Minister. He noted the extension of licensing into the educational television field was in line with requests from provincial ministers of education and should work to facilitate a greater sharing and exchange of programming resources amongst broadcasters and educational authorities.

Third, the Minister said that licensed TVRO earth terminals would be permitted to receive radio program signals transmitted over the same satellite channel as the TV signal. This change will facilitate the wider distribution of radio programs to remote communities at minimum cost. Radio signals can now be "piggybacked" on the same channel as television programming.

Finally, the Minister announced he is opening a more general review of satellite earth station policy to try and identify ways and instances in which licensing might be even further simplified.

Inviting comment from all interested parties, the Minister said the review would include study of the possibility of extending TVRO licensing to certain categories of applicants not now eligible.

It would also examine extension of receive-only licensing in such specialized service areas as scientific, navigational and weather satellite systems and distribution of radio program or news service signals via Canadian satellites.

Written submissions on these and any other aspects of present or possible future federal satellite earth station policy should be addressed to: the Director-General, National Telecommunications Branch, Department of Communications, Ottawa, K1A 0C8. Formal notice of the review, its scope and other details was published in the November 22, 1980 edition of the Canada Gazette, Part I.

Ref: J.M. Bryan
Media Relations & Public Liaison
DOC-HQ - Ottawa
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canada and the U.S. to study use of satellites for mobile communications

CA1
e 08
N26
OTTAWA, November 28, 1980 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox announced today a \$2.2 million program of studies aimed at exploring the use of satellites to improve mobile communications.

The studies are to be sponsored by the Department of Communications in Canada and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in the U.S. The program is another in a series of joint Canada/U.S. space ventures since 1959, which has included the Alouette, ISIS and Hermes satellites, as well as the Search and Rescue satellite (SARSAT) program currently underway.

It is believed that a satellite-aided, mobile communication system could provide a variety of mobile telephone service without the distance restrictions of terrestrial systems. It would also be possible to communicate from regular telephones in homes and buildings to mobile telephones in private cars and commercial vehicles anywhere in North America. In addition to its many public uses, Mr. Fox said that a satellite system would provide mobile service to various Canadian government users, notably the Department of National Defence.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The studies on the feasibility of using a satellite for mobile communication will precede a full Mobile Satellite (MSAT) program submission which could be made to the federal cabinet in 1982. If approved, the full co-operative program covering the development, manufacture and demonstration of the satellite program could start in 1983-84 and would cost between \$400 to \$500 million, which would be shared between Canada and the U.S.

"The Department of Communications will develop plans for maximum involvement of Canadian industry in all phases of any joint program," Mr. Fox said. The Minister noted that while the objective of the program would be to significantly improve mobile communications, the satellite program would, if approved, have a number of spin-off benefits for Canada. "Not least of these would be the development of advanced technology here in Canada and the stimulus to our aerospace industry."

Ref: J.M. Bryan,
Media Relations & Public Liaison,
DOC - HQ
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox seeks public comment on cable-television intercity microwave systems

OTTAWA, December 3, 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that his department will review certain aspects of the federal government's microwave system licensing policy in view of increasing requirements for the intercity delivery of TV program signals.

Mr. Fox noted that in a recent decision (80-142), the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) approved distribution of special programming, such as children's programming, proceedings of the Ontario Legislature, TV broadcast repeats and others by cable companies in a number of central Ontario communities.

Mr. Fox added that the CRTC also said in its decision that it encourages the introduction of new and imaginative services and will continue to study applications for the provision of such new services on a case-by-case basis. "As a result," Mr. Fox said, "we can expect a number of such applications. Our current microwave licensing policy and our radio frequency spectrum allocation policies should be reviewed at this time to see if additional spectrum should be made available for this purpose."

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

In dealing with intercity microwave applications, Mr. Fox said his department has identified a number of major policy issues requiring consideration and resolution. Some of these issues are as follows:

- The present microwave licensing and frequency allocation policies provide only for trunking of a limited number of video channels;
- Granting a private commercial licence raises concerns about sharing, reasonable access, charges, operational arrangements and other conditions related to the use by others of the services or facilities;
- Private commercial microwave networks may have a significant impact on the capability of common carriers to maintain and extend telecommunications services to the public; and
- Implementation of extensive intercity microwave facilities to serve urban areas may inhibit extension of new programming services to people in areas which can only be effectively served by satellite.

The Minister said that the development of a comprehensive microwave licensing policy for intercity delivery of TV programming signals could best be accomplished if interested parties were given full opportunity to comment on these and other issues of concern. Formal notice of the policy review and request for comments is given in the November 29 Canada Gazette, Part 1. Written submissions should be addressed to:

Director General
National Telecommunications Branch
Department of Communications
300 Slater Street
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0C8

The Minister also announced that as an interim measure, he has approved an application from Canadian Cablesystems Ltd for a licence to operate an intercity microwave system in Southern Ontario for the delivery of the signals approved by the CRTC in its Decision 80-142. The licence is granted for a one-year period, pending the outcome of the policy review.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Telidon now ratified as a world standard for videotex

41
#8
N-26
OTTAWA, December 4 , 1980 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the Telidon technology has now been officially ratified as one of the world standards for videotex, or two-way TV, by the agency of the United Nations responsible for setting worldwide telecommunications standards.

Telidon is the videotex technology developed at the research laboratories of the Department of Communications and first publicly announced in August 1978. The Plenary Assembly of the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) ratified the Telidon (alpha-geometric) standard on an equal footing with other (alpha-mosaic) standards based on systems developed in Europe.

Mr. Fox said he was delighted by the news from the CCITT. "One of the prime objectives of the government's Telidon program has now been achieved. It is a red-letter day for Canadian technology and persistence." Telidon is now being used in numerous pilot projects across Canada as well as in the U.S. and Venezuela.

Telidon has many capabilities. With a modified TV set and a keypad or keyboard, a user can have information from remote computer data banks displayed on the TV screen. The information can be in textual, graphic or photographic form. The technology has been designed to permit user-to-user communications for homes and offices in applications such as electronic mail, electronic banking and teleconferencing. It has also been designed so as to be immune to obsolescence brought about by improvements in television receivers, transmission media and data base storage techniques.

- 30 -



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

AI
68
N76

Fox Appoints New Members
To Cultural Review Committee

OTTAWA, December 23, 1980 — The Honourable Francis Fox, Minister of Communications, today appointed two additional members to serve on the Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee.

Max Tapper, of Winnipeg and Robert E. Landry, of Toronto join the 15-member committee, chaired by Louis Applebaum and co-chaired by Jacques Hébert.

The committee will propose a long-term cultural policy to the federal government, which will, in turn, prepare a white paper outlining its cultural policy intentions.

Max Tapper is director of development of the Royal Winnipeg Ballet. Prior to this he was involved for a number of years in administration, publicity and promotion, with the Manitoba Theatre Centre. A member of Canadian Actor's Equity and the Association of Canadian Television and Radio Artists, he has appeared frequently on radio, the stage and television. Mr. Tapper also lectures on administration and promotion of the performing arts for the touring

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

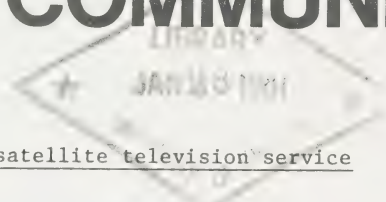
Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

office of the Canada Council and the Cultural Resources Management program at the Banff Centre School of Management.

Robert E. Landry, vice-president and manager of Imperial Oil's External Affairs Department, joined the company after graduating from McGill University in electrical engineering. He has held several positions in the company's marketing department, including that of manager, prairie marketing region. Mr. Landry served as Chairman of the Advisory Council of the Travel Industries Association of Alberta and as vice-president of the Edmonton Symphony. He is a director and vice-president of the Toronto Symphony, a director of the Canadian Manufacturers Association, first Chairman of the Council of Public Affairs Executives of the Conference Board of Canada, and an associate of the Niagara Institute.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE



CA1
C08
-N26

Fox announces inauguration of new satellite television service

Ottawa, January 15, 1981 -- A new satellite television service providing more than 60 hours a week of CTV programming to northern and remote communities, begins today, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today. The service will continue pending the outcome of CRTC public hearings, beginning February 9, on the extension of basic television service to isolated Canadians. Network programming from TVA, the French private TV network, will also become available coast-to-coast via satellite, as soon as necessary arrangements are completed.

"This satellite television service will be of particular benefit to Canadians living in the North. For the first time they will have an element of choice in their television viewing," the Minister said. "Once again we see the benefits of having a satellite service which can overcome the vast distances and rugged terrain of this country."

In line with a recommendation made by the Therrien Committee of the CRTC, the interim service is planned to carry CTV and TVA network programming distributed by satellite during the hours when the satellite channels carrying the proceedings of the House of Commons are unused.

... 2

NR-81-01



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

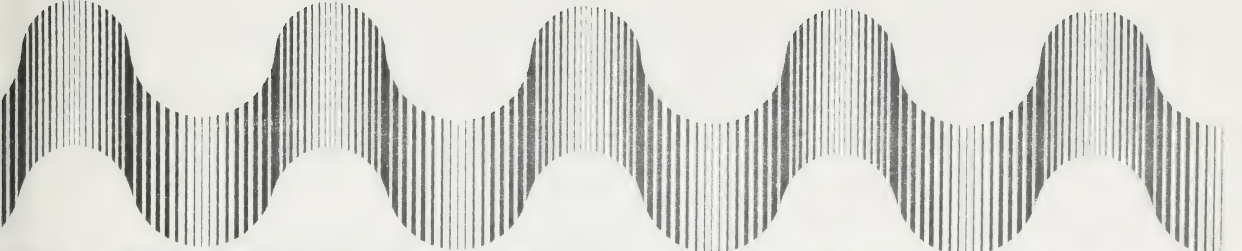
Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The periodic use of the free time on these channels to carry special events, such as the proceedings of the Special Committee on the Constitution, has required alternative arrangements.

The CBC is making available to the CTV and TVA other satellite channels it has already leased. "Co-operative efforts by Canada's three networks have resulted in a satisfactory solution to the distribution problem and have made possible the prompt inauguration of this interim service," said Mr. Fox. The Minister added that the CRTC has made possible this service through interim licensing arrangements.

"I am well aware that this alone will not resolve the total problem of how to provide all Canadians with a diverse broadcasting service," the Minister said. "It does, however, provide a clear indication that the federal government, the CRTC, the CBC, the CTV and, shortly, TVA are committed to providing a remedy for this situation.

"The use of space-age technology to better serve Canadians in remote and rural areas should be viewed in the context of what such technology will eventually mean for all of us," Mr. Fox said. "In the next couple of years, Canadian satellite usage will be considerably greater than it is today. Not only will this overcome the problems of transmission inherent to a country as vast as Canada, it will also provide a more equitable distribution of television and radio services. In addition, because satellite technology can provide larger Canadian audiences, it has the potential to serve as a stimulant for the Canadian programming industries."



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Federal-Provincial Task Force Report Urges Utilization of Satellites for Educational Services

FREDERICTON, N.B., January 27, 1981 — Federal Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced he and provincial education ministers meeting here have received a "positive and productive" report from a federal-provincial task force on the use of satellites for educational services in Canada.

Speaking at the conclusion of a session with the Council of Ministers of Education (CMEC), Mr. Fox said he was optimistic the work of the task force, coupled with initiatives of his department, would contribute to the establishment of operational educational satellite services on Canada's new series of Anik C spacecraft within about two years.

The report notes discussions among federal, provincial and Telesat Canada officials are already under way, with a view to securing Anik C capacity for educational needs as defined by the provinces and urges the federal government to continue to play a facilitating role in bringing together provincial authorities and those directly concerned with the provision of satellite services.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox said he was pleased he had recently been able to extend his department's Anik B communications pilot projects program until August 1982. It includes a number of educational satellite communications projects. In addition, he noted, he had last November granted educational authorities the right to own and operate their own television receive-only (TVRO) satellite earth terminals and had opened a review of earth station licensing policy.

Ref: J.M. Bryan

NR-81-03

Media Relations & Public Liaison

DOC-HQ Ottawa

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox welcomes Teleglobe Canada's Telidon project

OTTAWA, January 28, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox said today that he was delighted that Telidon would be used in a major international data base project announced yesterday by Teleglobe Canada. Total cost of this Teleglobe undertaking is estimated at \$4.1 million.

Terminals and software for the three-year project are being supplied by Infomart, a Toronto-based, electronic publisher, under a \$1.1 million contract with Teleglobe. The Teleglobe data base is expected to have up to 100,000 "pages". The project is scheduled to start in mid-1981 and will provide services via terminals distributed throughout the world.

Users of the Teleglobe data base will have access to a wide variety of high-quality textual and graphic information using interactive video terminals and normal telecommunications channels.

Telidon is the two-way television or videotex system developed by the Canadian Department of Communications. The Telidon system was recently ratified as one of three world standards for videotex by the International Consultative Committee on Telegraphs and Telephones (CCITT), the U.N. agency responsible for setting international telecommunications standards.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox said the Teleglobe project would contribute to Telidon's use in other countries. He noted that the Venezuelan government had chosen Telidon for a government information service in which terminals are placed in public locations throughout Caracas. Telidon is also being used in a project undertaken by the Alternate Media Centre at New York University and being broadcast from PBS television station WETA in Washington, D.C. Among the users in that project are the Smithsonian Institute, the D.C. Public Library and several government agencies. As well, Telidon has been included in several cable franchises recently awarded in the U.S. to joint American-Canadian ventures.

Mr. Fox said, "In all these instances, Telidon, a second generation videotex system, was chosen for having greater capabilities and flexibility than first generation systems." Telidon has a more advanced graphics capability than other videotex systems. Pages of information can also be sent from computer data banks to remote terminals with an efficiency and economy unmatched by other systems.

Ref: J.M. Bryan
Media Relations & Public Liaison
DOC-HQ Ottawa
(613) 995-8185

NR-81-04

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Comments on Maritime Distress and Safety Requested for Mobile Communications WARC

CA:
C48
- 126

OTTAWA, February 2, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox said today that his department is seeking comments on a series of Canadian proposals for changes in international radio regulations affecting maritime distress and safety, among other issues.

The comments will be used in preparation of final Canadian proposals to the World Administrative Radio Conference (WARC) on Mobile Telecommunications to be held in Geneva, March 3 - 26, 1982. The conference is organized by the International Telecommunication Union, a United Nations specialized agency. The department expects to publish the final Canadian proposals for submission to the International Telecommunication Union by July 3, 1981.

"Because of its emphasis on distress and safety," Mr. Fox said, "WARC 82 could improve safety of commercial shipping, pleasure boating, and affect almost every user of the maritime mobile radio service."

Among the draft Canadian proposals are items recommending establishment of a navigational and meteorological warning system; a ship-to-ship navigation safety channel; and a family of radio frequencies (at 4, 6, 8, 12 and 16 MHz) in support of a future global maritime distress and safety system. Other proposals deal with channelling of the high frequency (HF) maritime mobile radiotelephone service.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The proposals are set out in a document entitled First Draft Proposals by Canada for the ITU World Administrative Radio Conference (1982) for Mobile Telecommunications. It was prepared by the Canadian Interdepartmental Committee, chaired by the Department of Communications.

Copies of the document may be obtained from Information Services, Department of Communications, 300 Slater Street, Ottawa, and from the Department's regional offices in Vancouver, telephone: (604) 666-8530; Montreal (514) 283-5128; Moncton (506) 388-6505; Winnipeg (204) 949-3166; and Toronto (416) 966-8215.

Submissions should be addressed to the Director of WARC Activities, International Telecommunications Branch, 300 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0C8. They must be postmarked no later than March 20, 1981.

For further information, contact:

NR-81-05

Mike Bryan, Media Relations (613) 995-8185

or

J.W. Eagan, International Branch (613) 993-7331

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canadian government expands Telidon program by \$27.5 million

OTTAWA, February 6, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the federal government is injecting a massive \$27.5 million increase into Canada's Telidon program to ensure that this highly promising technology captures a significant share of world markets. Telidon is the videotex or two-way television technology developed at the federal Department of Communications.

The Minister said the additional funding "will be to assure the existence of a commercially viable videotex industry in Canada with a capability to compete in export markets. With this program and industry cooperation, we expect to see more than 12,000 Telidon terminals in use within a year."

"Let there be no mistake by anyone about the federal government's commitment to Telidon," Mr. Fox said. "We are convinced that it is quite simply the best videotex system in the world. We recognize, however, that our competitors are making heavy financial commitments to their technologies and their marketing efforts. This new commitment by the Canadian government and the commitments that will be forthcoming from Canadian industry should signal to all that Telidon is the videotex system to watch".

The funding for the Telidon program will be spent over the next two years, \$17.2 million in the first and \$10.2 million in the next.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

. . . 2

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The increased federal funding will be used for the following activities:

-- The manufacture of about 6,000 Telidon terminals in the next year to be loaned to industrial concerns for start of operational systems or conduct of market trials, subject to their purchase of at least an equal number and to the advantages offered in their proposals for employment of the terminals;

-- Product research and development to further develop the Telidon technology, reduce the price and expand the capabilities. Examples include completion of the development of the VLSI (very large scale integrated) low cost terminals, captioning for the deaf adaptors, person-to-person communications hardware and improved software;

-- Up front support for certain important national and international Telidon systems, including a national broadcast teletext service in both languages;

-- Support for market development and standards;

-- Support for public interest initiatives to permit disadvantaged groups lacking resources -- minorities, disabled, consumers -- to exploit the Telidon potential as a communications medium.

"The Telidon program is an investment in Canada's high technology future," said Mr. Fox, "Market forecasts by industry consultants have estimated that from one to four million videotex terminals could be installed in Canada in this decade. That alone represents some \$1 billion to Canada's electronic manufacturing industry."

Ten times or more that sum, according to government estimates, could accrue to the whole Telidon industry which is comprised of:

-- a hardware manufacturing industry to provide system terminals, computers, communications and associated software;

-- an electronic publishing or information-providing industry;

-- a videotex distribution industry;

-- a public data base operating industry.

"The federal government and Canadian industry believe the electronic information industry has the potential of becoming a major sector of the Canadian economy," said the Minister. "All of my colleagues enthusiastically support the program and I am particularly grateful for the involvement of the Departments of Industry, Trade and Commerce, External Affairs and the Ministry of State for Science and Technology."

The development of Telidon was first announced in August 1978. Since then, the government has committed \$12.6 million to the Telidon program. Canadian industry has committed more than four times as much.

Since Telidon was first announced, numerous field trials and pilot projects have been announced by broadcasters, cable companies and telephone companies across Canada. Telidon has also been sold to various projects in the U.S., Venezuela and elsewhere and more sales are pending. In November 1980, the technology became one of three recognized videotex standards by the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee, the United Nations Agency responsible for setting international telecommunications standards.

The Minister said that of the three videotex systems so far developed, Telidon is a superior system amounting to a second generation videotex technology. "In terms of its capacity to generate high quality color graphics, and even photographs, its flexibility and its transmission efficiency, Telidon has no equal," the Minister said.

Users of the Telidon system are able to retrieve, by phone or interactive cable, information stored in computer data bases and have it displayed on modified TV receivers or business video terminals. Telidon has a capability allowing users to transmit graphic, tonal or textual information to each other or to a data bank. Connected to the TV is a pushbutton unit like a pocket calculator or a keyboard unit like a typewriter for retrieving or inserting information.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
248
-10-6

20101

Preparations underway for federal-provincial conference
of Ministers of Communications

OTTAWA, February 10, 1981 — Communications Minister Francis Fox confirmed today that preparations are underway for a federal-provincial conference of Ministers of Communications in late spring or early summer.

In accordance with the decision made by federal and provincial Ministers of Communications at their last meeting, in Toronto, on October 17, 1979, the conference will take place in Winnipeg and will be co-chaired by the Manitoba Minister, the Honourable Donald Orchard, and the federal Minister of Communications.

The 1979 federal-provincial conference requested working groups of federal and provincial officials to prepare reports on competition and industry structure, the industrial impacts of communications policies and the sharing of responsibilities over cable. These reports are not yet final. Mr. Fox said he was encouraged by the co-operative approach to deal with these matters and felt that the reports will be invaluable to a meaningful conference.

Mr. Fox also emphasized that co-operative endeavors between federal and provincial governments would continue to be a priority of his department. He

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

expressed satisfaction with the results of recent federal-provincial co-operation in relation to Telidon field trials, Anik-B pilot projects, the use of satellites for educational purposes, establishment of a clearinghouse for regulatory decisions and the extension of radio and television services to underserved areas.

Mr. Fox noted that federal and Manitoba officials will meet later this month to discuss the time and agenda of the proposed conference. "I look forward to a productive federal-provincial conference," said Mr. Fox, "and I would want such a conference to be planned well enough beforehand, so that it can be positive and yield concrete results."

Contact: Mike Bryan
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

NR-08-81

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
CPL
-NR6

Fox congratulates Infomart on Telidon sale to Times-Mirror

OTTAWA, February 12, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today said he was delighted by news of a major Telidon sale by Infomart of Toronto to the Times-Mirror Company in California. The contract is worth more than \$1 million.

Times-Mirror publishes The Los Angeles Times, among other newspapers. Infomart is a joint venture of Torstar Corp. and Southam Press.

"I would like to congratulate Infomart on sale of a Telidon system to the Times-Mirror organization and I'd like to congratulate Times-Mirror on choosing the most advanced videotex system in the world."

Telidon is the videotex or two-way television technology developed at the federal government's Communications Research Centre. Telidon equipment is now being manufactured by numerous companies such as Electrohome Ltd. of Kitchener, Ont., Northern Telecom of Montreal, SED Systems Inc. of Saskatoon, Microtel Pacific of Vancouver and Norpak Ltd. of Pakenham, Ont.

The federal government recently announced its intention to purchase about 6,000 Telidon terminals over the next 12 months.

- 30 -

NR-81-09



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox hailed Time Inc. Telidon buy

OTTAWA, February 19, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today hailed Tuesday's announcement by Time Inc. of New York that it will use Canada's Telidon technology in a national, multi-channel teletext trial as "a tremendous vote of confidence" in Telidon from a giant in the U.S. communications industry. Telidon is the two-way television technology developed by the Department of Communications.

In a test to begin towards the end of this year, Time plans to operate a 24-hour-a-day, seven-day-a-week multi-channel service, to deliver a variety of textual and graphic information via satellite for cable television subscribers to call up for display on their home TV screens.

Time officials say they reviewed all competing teletext technologies and picked Canada's "because it allows the greatest degree of editorial flexibility" and "its capacity to produce graphics exceeds the current capabilities of other teletext formats."

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

It was the second major announcement within less than a week that a major U.S. communications company was buying Telidon. On February 12, the Times-Mirror Company, publisher of the Los Angeles Times, announced it would spend \$1 million on a 200-terminal trial (also beginning late this year) involving homes in Los Angeles and Orange Counties.

- 30 -

Ref: J.M. Bryan

NR-81-10

Media Relations & Public Liaison

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox appoints New Members to Cultural Review Committee

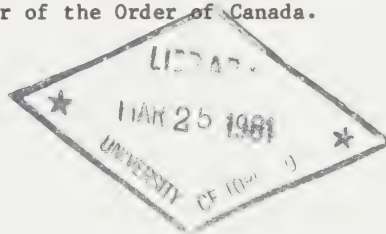
CAI
C08
-N26

OTTAWA, March 9, 1981 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox has appointed four additional members to serve on the Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee.

Sam Sniderman of Toronto, Mary Pratt of St. Mary's Bay, Nfld., Jean-Louis Roux of Montreal, and Rudy Wiebe of Edmonton join the committee chaired by Louis Applebaum and co-chaired by Jacques Hébert.

The committee will propose a long-term cultural policy to the federal government which will, in turn, prepare a white paper outlining its cultural policy intentions.

Sam Sniderman is president of Roblan Distributors Ltd., of Toronto. He is a director of the Canadian Independent Record Producers' Association, of CHIN Multicultural Radio, and of the Canadian National Exhibition. He is vice-president of the Canadian Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences and founding member of the Recording Archives, Faculty of Music, at the University of Toronto. Mr. Sniderman is a member of the Order of Canada.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Well-known painter Mary Pratt has had work shown in major Canadian group and solo exhibitions, including the National Gallery of Canada's 1975 exhibit "Some Canadian Women Artists," and the Aggregation Gallery of Toronto's 1978 show, "Mary Pratt: Paintings and Drawings". She served on the Province of Newfoundland's 1973 Task Force on Education, is a member of the board of the Grace Hospital in St. John's, Nfld., and is a lay bencher for the Law Society of Newfoundland and Labrador. Mrs. Pratt is a member of the Royal Canadian Academy.

Noted actor, producer and playwright Jean-Louis Roux has been artistic director of Montreal's Le Théâtre du Nouveau Monde since 1966. He helped found the company with Jean Gascon in 1951 and has worked with them as actor and producer. He founded the Théâtre d'Essai de Montréal in 1950.

Active in service organizations on behalf of actors, playwrights and the arts in general, Mr. Roux has been president of the Société des auteurs dramatiques (1953-1964), president of the Canadian Theatre Centre (1964-1969), president of the Canadian Conference of the Arts (1967-1969) and chairman of the board of the National Theatre School (1977-1979). He has also served as member and vice-chairman of the board of directors of the National Film Board and as vice-president and member of the board of the Union des artistes (1968). Mr. Roux is a recipient of the Victor Morin Prize and the Medal of Service of the Order of Canada.

Author Rudy Wiebe is a 1973 winner of the Governor General's Literary Award for his novel, The Temptations of Big Bear. He has also written short stories, edited anthologies of short stories, and written several other novels including The Mad Trapper, published in 1980. He is currently professor of English and creative writing at the University of Alberta and served as writer-in-residence at the University of Calgary in 1978-1979. Mr. Wiebe is president of the Writers' Guild of Alberta and past vice-president of the Writers' Union of Canada, western section.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

March 18, 1981

FEDERAL GRANT TO CANADA COUNCIL TO TOP \$50 MILLION FOR FIRST TIME

OTTAWA--Minister of Communications Francis Fox announced today an increase of \$3 million in the Canada Council's budget for 1981-82. "The federal government's grant to the Canada Council will top \$50 million for the first time," the Minister said. "This represents an increase of 18 per cent over 1980-81's funding."

In addition to the \$52.9 million to be voted by Parliament, the Canada Council receives revenues of more than \$7 million from interest and dividends from its endowment accounts.

This grant of \$3 million is a supplement to the main grant of \$49.9 million contained in the government's main estimates for 1981-82. The \$3 million grant is in addition to a previous increase of \$5.2 million for 1981-82 over last year's grant of \$44.7 million.

"Recognizing the urgent needs of the Canadian arts community and its contribution to Canadian society, the government has decided, although we are in a time of restraint, to increase its grant to the Council," said Mr. Fox.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The \$3 million is expected to enable the Council to respond to the growth of and increased participation in the arts and to assist the Council in significantly offsetting the effects of inflation.

The Canada Council funds a number of individuals and organizations active in the performing arts, visual arts, writing and publishing. For more than 20 years, the Council has played a major role in the development and support of the arts in Canada.

Ref: J.M. Bryan

NR-81-13

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

March 23, 1981

REGINA PUBLIC LIBRARY HEAD APPOINTED
TO NATIONAL LIBRARY ADVISORY BOARD

OTTAWA -- Ronald F. Yeo, 57, Chief Librarian of the Regina Public Library has been appointed to the National Library Advisory Board for a term of three years, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

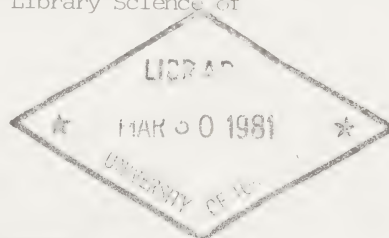
Prior to joining the Regina institution in 1972, Mr. Yeo held the position of Public Services Coordinator with the North York Public Library.

Mr. Yeo began library work after a 12 year career in the book industry. He was President of the Canadian Library Association in 1978 and in 1980, the Canadian Book Publishers Council named him Librarian of the Year. In 1977 he was one of 15 librarians to receive the Queen's Silver Jubilee Medal commemorating the 25th anniversary of the accession to the throne of Queen Elizabeth II. A native of Woodstock, Ont., Mr. Yeo served in the Royal Canadian Artillery during the Second World War.

Married and the father of two children, Mr. Yeo is a graduate of Victoria College and the Faculty of Library Science of the University of Toronto.

- 30 -

Information: Vic Wilczur (819) 997-0055



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

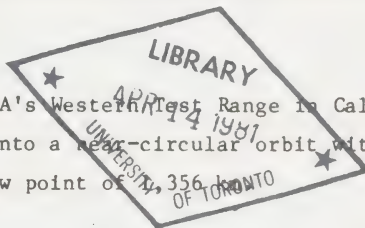
Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Another Canadian Satellite Achieves 10-Year Performance Record

OTTAWA, March 31, 1981 — Still fully operational, the fourth and last of Canada's scientific research satellites launched between 1962 and 1971 today marks its 10th birthday in space.

ISIS-2 was launched from NASA's Western Test Range in California during the late evening of March 31, 1971, into a near-circular orbit with a high point of 1,423 km above the earth and a low point of 356 km.



It was the final and most sophisticated spacecraft designed, developed and built by Canada under an International Satellites for Ionospheric Studies program with the United States. The satellite carries 12 experimental packages, including one which produced the world's first scientific "pictures" of the aurora borealis, as seen from above.

Each of these four Canadian "topside sounding" ionospheric research satellites was designed with a useful lifetime of one to two years in mind. Now, with the 10th anniversary of ISIS-2, all of them have worked for at least 10 years. They have contributed reams of data and produced large advances in man's understanding of the physical processes of the upper atmosphere.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Active ISIS experimenters, including university and government scientists from both Canada and the U.S., met this week at the Communications Research Centre (CRC) of the Department of Communications, near Ottawa, to plan 1981 experimental activity which will also involve groups in several other countries.

The satellite is controlled from a ground station at CRC.

Ref: J.M. Bryan

NR-81-14

Media Relations and Public Liaison

DOC HQ-Ottawa (613) 995-8185

or

J.D.R. Boulding

Communications Research Centre

(613) 596-9539

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox signs 1.4 million dollar agreement adding Telidon
to high technology project in rural Manitoba

WINNIPEG, April 2, 1981 -- Federal Communications Minister Francis Fox today signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the Manitoba Telephone System (MTS) for the experimental provision of a variety of new, advanced communications services by fibre-optics, in the rural communities of Elie and St. Eustache, about 50 km west of Winnipeg.

The Memorandum of Agreement covers the second phase of a project costing \$9.5 million in total. The agreement signed today is worth \$1.4 million, to be shared equally by the federal government and MTS. In addition, the federal government will contribute about \$900,000 for provision of information and other new phase two services by Infomart of Toronto, Canada's largest electronic publisher. With another \$900,000 to be spent on the project by Infomart itself, total costs of phase two would be brought to \$3.2 million.

The accord signed today by the federal government and MTS covers the cost of supplying and maintaining the digital data facilities necessary to provide new services and 150 Telidon terminals. The agreement was signed in the presence of Manitoba Communications Minister Donald Orchard by the Chairman of MTS, Mr. John Bulman.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Chief among the new services to be provided is Telidon two-way TV. It will be carried over optical fibre cable being installed under the first phase of the project. In this initial phase, the fibre will carry single-party telephone, cable television and FM-stereo radio services. Many of the 150 homes being wired with the advanced cable have had only multi-party telephone service.

"The Manitoba communities of Elie and St. Eustache will be a showcase of Canadian capability in high technology and new services," the Minister said. "Furthermore, the project demonstrates what can be accomplished through federal-provincial co-operation and through government-industry co-operation."

The agreement provides for the use of the fibre-optic links for ordinary telephone conversations, simultaneously with access to data bases specially developed for rural areas. Mr. Fox noted that this simultaneous use had not been possible in the past.

Other new services possible in phase two are electronic messaging, home computing and computer-aided learning designed to meet rural needs.

Mr. Fox said the objectives of the second phase of the project are:

- to assess the potential of Telidon and other new services for rural areas of Canada;
- to determine the feasibility of using an integrated fibre optics system for the improvement of communications services in rural Canada;

-- to provide a test bed for service providers, communications carriers and equipment manufacturers to obtain knowledge about the kinds of services relevant to rural communities;

-- to foster the development of an information data base which could be marketed domestically and in other countries.

Inauguration of the project is expected in early fall of this year. The \$6.3 million cost of the first phase is being shared by the federal government (\$3.2 million), the Canadian Telecommunications Carriers Association, including the Manitoba Telephone System (\$2.5 million), and Northern Telecom (\$653,000). The optical fibre is being supplied and installed by Northern Telecom.

Ref: J.M. Bryan

NR-81-15

Media Relations and Public Liaison

DOC-HQ

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox supports retention of 10 kHz channel spacing on AM Band

QUEBEC CITY, April 6, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that Canada will support the retention of the current 10 kHz channel spacing on the AM frequency band at the 1981 Regional Administrative MF (AM) Broadcasting Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) in Rio de Janeiro. The Minister made the announcement at the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Broadcasters (CAB).

The second part of the two-session international conference to establish a frequency assignment plan for the 9,000 AM broadcasting stations in the Americas will be held this November. Countries attending the first session in March 1980 were divided between proponents of 9 kHz spacing and those, like Canada, who favor the retention of 10 kHz spacing. It was proposed to defer a decision until the 1981 session.

"I have concluded that it is in Canada's overall interest to support the retention of the current channel spacing of 10 kHz over the 9 kHz alternative, since the financial costs and operational disruptions that would result from conversion outweigh the benefits," Mr. Fox explained.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Reducing the spacing from 10 kHz would increase the number of channels available in Canada from 107 to 119, allowing three or four additional stations to operate in certain frequency-congested areas. In order to squeeze existing stations closer together, however, about 350 of the 400 Canadian AM stations would have to change their frequencies by a small amount, at an estimated cost of \$5 million for technical changes alone.

Non-technical costs related to advertising and loss of revenue and audiences have been estimated as high as \$32 million by the Canadian Association of Broadcasters.

"Every effort will be made to gain the support of other countries in the Americas to retain 10 kHz channel spacing, but, if despite our efforts, a majority of countries vote for 9 kHz, Canada will have to conform to the regional decision," the Minister stated.

For further information, contact:

Mike Bryan
Media Relations and Public Inquiries
(613) 995-8185

E.D. DuCharme
International Telecommunications
(613) 593-7331

Gilles Courtemanche
Broadcasting Regulation Branch
(613) 995-7922

NR-81-16

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

April 10, 1981

CAI
241
246
CHL
RECEIVES FEDERAL GRANT

OTTAWA -- Labour Minister Gerald Regan was pleased to announce today on behalf of Communications Minister Francis Fox that a \$475,000 federal grant has been given to the Fathers of Confederation Building Trust to assist in covering the cost of repairs and renovations to the Confederation Centre of the Arts in Charlottetown, P.E.I.

Mr. Regan made the announcement today during a ceremony at the Confederation Centre of the Arts in Charlottetown.

The grant represents the federal contribution for 1980-81 towards the final phase of the repair and renovation project. The Province of Prince Edward Island is also contributing a portion of the total project cost.

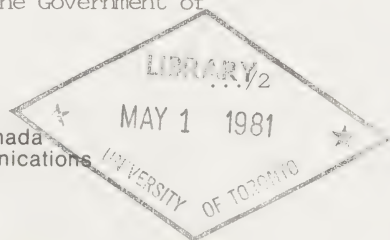
In 1977, a program of major repairs and renovations to the Confederation Centre of the Arts was recommended by the Department of the Secretary of State. To date, the Federal Government has contributed a total of \$2,025,000 towards the repair and renovation project.

Speaking on behalf of Mr. Fox, Mr. Regan noted: "The Confederation Centre of the Arts is widely recognized as an important facility for both performing and visual arts. The Government of



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications



- 2 -

Canada is therefore pleased, in cooperation with the Province of Prince Edward Island, to assist in the restoration and improvement of this institution."

This grant was approved on the basis of provincial cost sharing.

- 30 -

Information: Brad Mann (819) 997-4740

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Le 16 avril 1981

NOMINATION D'EDWARD F. RYAN AU CONSEIL DE
RECHERCHES EN SCIENCES HUMAINES DU CANADA

MAY 6 1981

OTTAWA -- Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui la nomination de M. Edward F. Ryan, de Toronto, au poste de membre du Conseil de recherches en sciences humaines du Canada pour un mandat de trois ans débutant immédiatement.

M. Ryan occupe le poste de conseiller fiscal auprès de la société Imperial Oil Limited depuis 1978. Il est titulaire d'un baccalauréat en droit de l'université de Colombie-Britannique et d'une maîtrise en droit de l'université Stanford. M. Ryan a occupé divers postes; en 1977, il a été chargé de cours à temps partiel à l'université d'Ottawa et durant les années 1976 et 1977, il a servi comme avocat-conseil auprès du Sous-comité sur le régime d'institutions pénitenciaires au Canada. De 1973 à 1976, il a été maître de conférences dans le cadre du Programme d'éducation permanente de la Provincial Judges Association et, de 1974 à 1978, il a occupé le poste de conseiller auprès de la Commission de réforme du droit du Canada. En 1972, il a été le principal orateur à la Conférence de Couchiching et, de 1969 à 1971, il a siégé, à titre de membre, au Conseil consultatif du ministre de la Justice à Ottawa. Entre 1968 et 1970, il a été l'un des chroniqueurs spécialisés de la publication The Canadian Abridgement et, de 1970 à 1976, il a rempli les fonctions de chargé de cours à l'université de Toronto. Pendant les années 1969 et 1970, il a fait office d'avocat-conseil auprès du Comité permanent de la Justice et des questions juridiques de la Chambre des communes.

.../2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

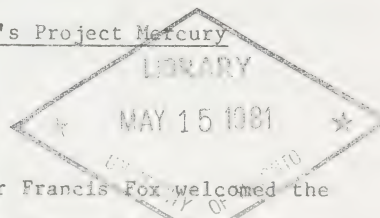
Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

M. Ryan a donné un nombre considérable de conférences s'adressant aussi bien au grand public qu'aux milieux universitaires. Il a rédigé de nombreux articles, a collaboré à des émissions de radio et de télévision, et participé à un grand nombre de colloques professionnels et de programmes éducatifs à l'intention du public. En outre, il a contribué dans de nombreux domaines aux travaux de réforme du droit et a été, pendant deux ans et demi, responsable du projet sur le droit de la famille de la Commission de réforme du droit du Canada.

Renseignements : Judith Kelly Howard (819) 997-0055

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox welcomes inauguration of NB Tel's Project Mercury



OTTAWA, April 29, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox welcomed the inauguration today of the New Brunswick Telephone Company's Project Mercury, a "home of the future" field trial in which some 45 Telidon terminals are to be used.

Telidon is the videotex, or two-way television technology, developed by the federal Department of Communications. NB Tel is buying 25 Telidon terminals and another 20 are to be loaned by the department for the project.

This is the first Atlantic trial of Telidon. The project will consist of a telephone-based alarm system for fire, police and ambulance services in addition to Telidon.

Serving 75 homes, businesses and community institutions in the Millidgeville area of Saint John, the project will cover a wide cross-section of users. Public terminals will be placed in the local community college, a newspaper office, the Saint John public library, the University of New Brunswick's Saint John campus and the Millidgeville high school. Telidon user terminals are to be rotated among those participating in the trial.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Telidon users in the project will be able to access a variety of information such as news, weather, "Yellow Pages", business information, emergency information, entertainment, travel and educational information.

Project Mercury was inaugurated today by the Honourable Wilfrid Bishop, provincial Minister of Transportation, Responsible for Communications Policy. Mike Landers, federal Member of Parliament for Saint John, represented Mr. Fox at the ceremony.

For further information, contact:

NR-81-17

Mike Bryan
Media Relation and Public Liaison
Ottawa
(613) 995-8185

or Micheline Chase
Atlantic Regional Director
Moncton
(506) 388-6522

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

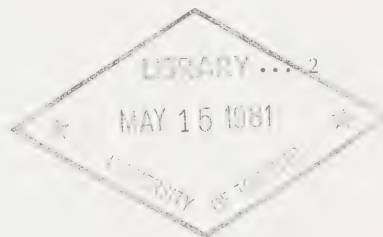
CA1
C88
p126

Canada Hosts International Seminar for Planning 12/18 GHz Broadcasting-Satellite Service

OTTAWA, May 7, 1981 -- Canada will demonstrate some of its high-powered satellite technology to participants at an international seminar of communications experts being hosted here this week at the External Affairs building on Sussex Drive.

More than 100 delegates to the seminar, from countries in North, South and Central America as well as Europe, will be given demonstrations of Telesat Canada's ANIK B satellite. ANIK B is the first hybrid satellite operating in the 6/4 and 14/12 GHz bands.

The seminar will examine key factors involved in planning the 12/18 GHz service on an international basis, in preparation for the 1983 Regional Administrative Radio Conference (RARC) on broadcast-satellite planning. Planning experts will discuss internetwork co-ordination, system constraints and technical considerations, propagation effects, satellite technology, operational requirements, spectrum availability, and spacecraft and earth station economics.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The seminar is co-sponsored by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Inter-American Telecommunications Conference (CITEL), and the Canadian government. The seminar was preceded by a technical meeting of the ITU's International Radio Consultative Committee and will be followed by a joint meeting of two of CITEL's permanent technical committees.

For further information, please contact:

G.I. Warren	992-0220
D.V. Doran-Veevers	996-2125

NR-81-19

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

MAY 22 1981

Anik B Channel to be Used for Cancer Program

OTTAWA, May 8, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the Department of Communications will make a 12 GHz video channel on the Anik B satellite available tomorrow to permit viewing of the Breast Cancer Update '81, a one-day program which will thus be seen in a number of centres in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.

The program, sponsored by the Manitoba Division of the Canadian Cancer Society, in cooperation with the Saskatchewan Division of the Society, will feature a number of internationally renowned medical experts who will be speaking on various aspects of breast cancer.

The proceedings, originating from the Basic Science Building on William Avenue in Winnipeg, will be transmitted by satellite to earth stations located at selected public buildings in Winnipeg, Brandon, Dauphin, Flin Flon, Thompson, The Pas and Morden, Manitoba, and Regina, Saskatoon and Moose Jaw, Saskatchewan.

Members of the public will be able to view the one-day program at the designated locations and a two-way audio link-up will permit individuals at the various centres to question a panel of medical experts gathered in Winnipeg.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Because of the coverage pattern of the Anik B satellite, the program will also be available in part of Alberta.

Mr. Fox said Anik B's 14/12 GHz capacity is flexible and well suited for teleconferencing, which allows people to participate in an event taking place at a distant location. He added that Anik B, the forerunner of 14/12 GHz satellite systems, would be supplemented at the end of 1982 by Telesat Canada's Anik C.

For further information, contact:

John Palmer
Fixed Satellite Systems
(613) 593-7471

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C61
N26

Fox Announces Help for Rural and Remote Communities
Seeking New Satellite Television and Radio Services

OTTAWA, May 8, 1981 - Minister of Communications Francis Fox said today his department is launching an immediate program of information and technical advice to help rural and remote communities wishing to receive a multi-channel package of Canadian satellite radio and television services authorized by the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) April 14.

For community distribution of these signals by means of television and radio transmitters or cable TV systems, a broadcasting licence from the CRTC and a technical certificate from the department will be required. The CRTC has called for applications for local licences from remote and underserved communities wishing to receive and distribute the new satellite program services.

These applications should be filed with the Commission no later than June 17, to ensure consideration at public hearings expected to begin this summer. Applications to the Department of Communications for radio licences to operate satellite receive earth stations will also be required.

Department of Communications staff in regional and district offices across the country will provide applicants with information on licensing, general advice on technical alternatives and guidance in completing the required application forms. To expedite processing of an anticipated large number of submissions for technical certificates, the department has developed a special streamlined procedure for broadcast transmitter applications.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

...2

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Provisional technical criteria have also been drawn up for multi-channel TV broadcasting and signal scrambling/descrambling techniques.

Mr. Fox said his officials would be getting in touch with as many communities as possible, including those which are now intercepting U.S. satellite TV signals by means of unlicensed earth stations in violation of international agreements which Canada is bound to respect. Operators of unauthorized earth stations and broadcasting facilities will be expected to apply for the necessary licensing approvals to receive Canadian satellite services and to cease intercepting U.S. satellite transmissions.

Mr. Fox expressed optimism that the people responsible for existing unlicensed installations would respond positively to the new Canadian satellite initiatives. He emphasized that his department is prepared to guide and assist them in making a prompt, orderly transition.

The Minister also noted that his department's review of existing satellite earth station licensing policy is now nearing completion, following receipt of public comments. In the meantime, he said, existing DOC policies for earth station licensing permit remote and underserved communities covered by the CRTC call for applications to take full and prompt advantage of the new services.

Ref:

NR-81-18

J.M. Bryan
Media Relations & Public Liaison,
DOC-HQ, Ottawa
(613) 995-8185

or

Your Nearest DOC Regional Office or District Manager

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

May 11, 1981

COMMUNICATIONS MINISTER ANNOUNCES GRANT
OF \$20,000 TO THE ACADEMY OF CANADIAN CINEMA

OTTAWA -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the Academy of Canadian Cinema will receive a grant of \$20,000 to assist it in setting up the Canadian Academy of Broadcasting and Film Arts and Sciences (CABFAS).

The Academy is attempting to consolidate several annual film and television awards into two major awards ceremonies for the Canadian film and television industry. The awards include those given by the Canadian Film and Television Association (CFTA), the Association of Canadian Television and Radio Artists (ACTRA) and the Film Craft Awards. The CRAFT awards are an umbrella organization representing the Canadian Film Editors Guild, the Canadian Society of Cinematographers, and the Canadian Film Sound Society.

The new organization will be administered by the existing Academy of Canadian Cinema.

The contribution will cover administration costs in establishing a secretariat which will hold consultation meetings with various sectors of the industry, as well as covering part of the costs of the first Awards ceremony which will be held in October.

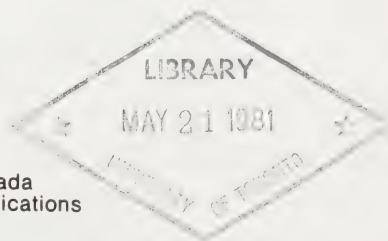
- 30 -

Information: Judith Kelly Howard (819) 997-0055



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

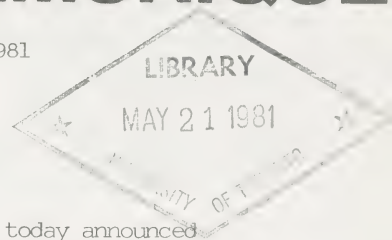
Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

May 11, 1981

FEDERAL GRANT FOR CONCOURS DE MUSIQUE DU
CANADA/CANADA MUSIC COMPETITIONS



CAI
c68
-N26

OTTAWA -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced a federal grant of \$216,135 to the Concours de Musique du Canada Inc./Canada Music Competitions for its annual music competitions to be held this year in Quebec City, July 4-11, ending with a televised gala concert on the evening of July 12.

The grant was made available under the Special Program of Cultural Initiatives of the Department of Communications.

The Concours de Musique du Canada/Canada Music Competitions constitute a nation-wide competition attracting more than 2,400 entrants, ranging in age from 7 to 28, from all parts of Canada. In addition to focusing national attention on the best of Canada's young musicians the Concours de Musique du Canada/Canada Music Competitions assist three musicians, through the cash prizes awarded, in pursuing their musical studies while also helping to defray travel costs for those selected for participation in the National Final.

"The Government of Canada is particularly pleased to be able to provide financial assistance to this organization in its efforts to foster the development of young Canadian talent in the field of music," noted Mr. Fox. "This unique and important activity, on the part of the

.../2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

- 2 -

Concours de Musique du Canada/Canada Music Competitions, represents not only a significant contribution to the careers of many fine young musicians but also to future excellence of an important segment of Canada's cultural life."

- 30 -

Information: Joan Potvin (819) 997-0055

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Le 11 mai 1981

LE MINISTRE DES COMMUNICATIONS ANNONCE

L'OCTROI D'UNE SUBVENTION DE \$20,000

À L'ACADÉMIE DU CINÉMA CANADIEN

LIBRARY

MAY 21 1981

OTTAWA -- Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui qu'une subvention de \$20,000 avait été octroyée à l'Académie du cinéma canadien pour l'aider à constituer l'Académie canadienne des arts et sciences de la radio-télédiffusion et du cinéma (A.C.A.S.R.T.C.).

Cette académie regroupera, lors de deux grandes cérémonies annuelles, de nombreuses remises de prix de l'industrie canadienne du cinéma et de la télévision. Il s'agit des prix remis par la Canadian Film and Television Association (C.F.T.A.), l'Association of Canadian Television and Radio Artists (A.C.T.R.A.) et les prix du film C.R.A.F.T. Les prix C.R.A.F.T. sont accordés par un organisme regroupant la Canadian Film Editors Guild, la Canadian Society of Cinematographers et la Canadian Film Sound Society.

La nouvelle académie (A.C.A.S.R.T.C.) sera administrée par l'actuelle académie du cinéma.

La subvention est destinée à couvrir les frais d'administration découlant de la mise sur pied d'un secrétariat chargé de l'organisation de réunions de consultation avec divers secteurs de l'industrie cinématographique, ainsi qu'une partie des frais d'organisation de la première cérémonie de remise des récompenses qui aura lieu au mois d'octobre.

- 30 -

Renseignements : Judith Kelly Howard (819) 997-0055



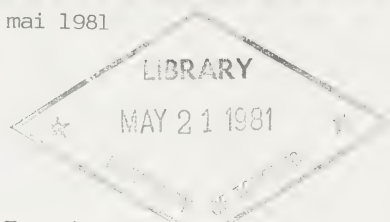
Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Le 11 mai 1981

SUBVENTION FÉDÉRALE AU
CONCOURS DE MUSIQUE DU CANADA



OTTAWA -- Le ministre des Communications, Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui qu'une subvention fédérale de \$216 135 avait été accordée au Concours de Musique du Canada Inc./Canada Music Competitions Inc. Ce concours annuel de musique aura lieu à Québec cette année, du 4 au 11 juillet, et il sera clôturé par un concert gala télévisé, le soir du 12 juillet.

Cette subvention a été accordée dans le cadre du programme d'initiatives culturelles (projets spéciaux) du ministère des Communications

Le Concours de musique du Canada est une compétition à l'échelle du Canada, à laquelle participent plus de 2,400 concurrents de 7 à 28 ans, venus de tous les coins du pays. En plus d'attirer l'attention de toute la nation sur les meilleurs jeunes musiciens canadiens le Concours de musique permet à trois d'entre eux, par le moyen de prix en argent, de poursuivre leurs études. Les coûts de déplacement des participants à la Finale nationale sont aussi défrayés par le Concours de musique Inc.

"Le gouvernement du Canada est particulièrement heureux de contribuer financièrement au concours de musique et à son effort pour développer le talent des jeunes Canadiens dans le domaine de la musique", de souligner M. Fox. "Cette initiative unique et importante des

.../2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

organisateurs du Concours de musique représente une contribution essentielle aux carrières de plusieurs jeunes musiciens et à l'excellence future d'un aspect important de la vie culturelle canadienne.

Renseignements : Joan Potvin (819) 997-0055

NEWS RELEASE

Bell Canada and Federal Government Begin
Canada's Biggest Videotex Field Trial

TORONTO, May 19, 1981 -- Canada's largest field trial of videotex service was jointly inaugurated today by Bell Canada and the federal Department of Communications (DOC).

Communications Minister Francis Fox called it "a red-letter day for Canadian high technology." Participants in the trial, selected to represent a cross section of potential users of the service, will be able to call up a wide variety of information, delivered by means of Bell's existing telephone network, for display on their home television screens.

Joining the Minister at the launching of the \$11 million trial, Bell Canada chairman A. J. de Grandpré predicted that the new technology may "come to be regarded as indispensable in our daily lives -- just as the telephone did in an earlier time."

Bell will operate the trial, using the Telidon technology developed by DOC engineers, under its own name of VISTA -- a name chosen to project the "excitement, vision and scope" of the novel communications medium.

...2



VISTA, a technological "marriage" of television and the telephone network, will be tested at nearly 500 user terminal locations in Toronto and the Quebec City area for the balance of this year and through 1982.

Bell Canada is spending approximately \$8.5 million on the trial, with DOC contributing \$2.5 million through the provision of much of the hardware, including two computers, 491 user terminals, and 25 page creation terminals. Trial participants will not be charged for their use of the system.

Mr. Fox described the project as "clearly a tremendous milestone in the history of Telidon. We now mark the start of one of the biggest videotex trials in the world, by Canada's largest telecommunications carrier," the Minister concluded.

"Its possibilities are bounded only by our imagination," Mr. de Grandpré agreed.

The Bell chairman emphasized that the company's role in the test will be that of the messenger only. Content will be supplied by a variety of information providers, both public and private.

Users of the VISTA system are expected to have fingertip access to up to 70,000 "pages" of information, provided by a number of organizations who will supply such things as travel schedules, news, weather and sports headlines, stock market quotations, consumer bulletins, entertainment guides, classified ads and "Yellow Pages" listings.

For further information, contact:

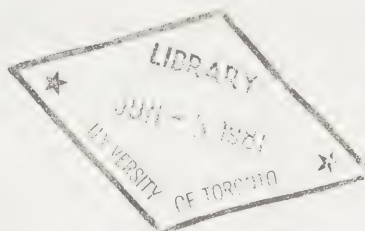
Bob Genno
Bell Canada
(613) 239-2654

or

Mike Bryan
Department of Communications
(613) 995-8185
DOC NR-81-24

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
208
- 1126



Telidon, CBS, and A.T. & T. Achieve Compatibility on Electronic Publishing Standards

Toronto, May 20, 1981 -- North America has passed a major milestone in electronic publishing standards as a result of compatible standards being achieved between Canada's Telidon system, CBS and American Telephone and Telegraph Company, Canadian Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

Such compatibility means that consumers all over North America will be able to access (use) a vast array of electronic publishing and other services from anywhere in Canada and the United States with the same home set or office equipment.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Today's achievement is the culmination of several years of efforts by Canadian, U.S., and foreign technical experts in research and development laboratories, international standards organizations, the Canadian Videotex Consultative Committee, and the U.S. Electronics Industry Association.

Electronic publishing standards can be broadly divided into two parts -- first, the presentation part which governs the format used to describe information for storage in computer files and subsequent display on video screens; second, the transmission part, which governs the transmission of information through communications media.

The presentation part of the compatible standard which is now being adopted by AT&T and will form a part of the Canadian Department of Communications provisional broadcast specification was the result of intensive consultation and study by AT&T and DOC technical experts.

Canada and CBS have worked together on the second part of the compatible standard, that dealing with the television broadcast transmission. All of the differences between the CBS transmission system, previously proposed to the FCC, and the transmission part of the Canadian Telidon system have been resolved by Canadian and CBS technical experts. "I regard this as a tremendous inspiration for our two countries to continue to co-operate closely in

telecommunications. This is a stellar example of how Canadians and Americans can work together for the betterment of our citizens."

Mr. Fox said that the Department of Communications would soon issue a provisional broadcast specification incorporating these recent developments. This will be one of the final steps to formally adopting a Canadian broadcast teletext standard. "I also understand that CBS will be updating their filing with the FCC to reflect these most recent developments to achieve compatibility. We would of course welcome the adoption of such a standard in the United States".

Mr. Fox said he was particularly pleased that all of Telidon's present capabilities as well as demonstrated enhancements can now be made available to the entire marketplace in standard videotex and teletext products. "I understand that Canadian industry is already taking steps to implement these new developments in all of their products and services", said the Minister.

NR-81-26

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

TELIDON AND A.T.&T. SYSTEMS

TO BE FULLY COMPATIBLE

CAI
COB
-N26

Toronto, May 20, 1981. An announcement by A.T.&T. today ensures that Canada's Telidon system and A.T.&T.'s videotex systems will be fully compatible, Minister of Communications Francis Fox said today.

The Minister said that the announcement by A.T.&T. of a definitive standard for the presentation part of its videotex service "is a key step to a fully compatible North American videotex environment."

As a result, the American market will be open to Canadian entrepreneurs. Thanks to the technology lead which the Telidon program has provided, Canadian companies are extremely well placed to exploit the technology.

At least 20 such Canadian companies are actively producing Telidon products and services. "We are optimistic that they can capture a significant share of the North American market," Mr. Fox said.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The announcement comes as a result of lengthy discussions in international standards bodies as well as bilateral discussions between A.T.&T. and Department of Communications technical experts.

The A.T.&T. standard is compatible with the current Canadian Telidon system and contains additional functions which are slated for introduction into Telidon systems by the first quarter of 1982.

"The timing of the announcement could not be better for the Canadian industries associated with Telidon," the Minister said. "The decision by A.T.&T. serves to stabilize the videotex environment in North America at a time when key videotex decisions are being made, and at a time when Canadian industry is well placed to supply segments of the North American market.

The A.T.&T. announcement will also be welcome in the international community, since it represents a compatible extension to existing international standards in the development of which Canada and A.T.&T. played a significant role," Mr. Fox said.

NR-81-25

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Marc Gervais and Marke K. Raines appointed to CRTC

OTTAWA, June 5, 1981 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today announced two appointments to the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC).

Appointed as part-time members for five-year terms are Marc Gervais, an associate professor of film studies at Concordia University, Montreal, and Marke K. Raines of Burnaby, B.C., a media consultant.

Mr. Gervais, 51, was born in Sherbrooke, Québec. After graduating from Loyola College, Montreal, he earned post-graduate degrees at the Catholic University of America (MFA, drama); Saint Mary's University, Halifax (MA, theology); and the Sorbonne (PhD, film esthetics).

A member of the Film Studies Association of Canada and l'Association Québécoise des Critiques de Cinéma, he has lectured, written and broadcast extensively on film theory, culture, esthetics and criticism.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

He has made nearly 100 radio and television appearances as a specialist on film and contemporary culture. He has also written scripts, and acted as associate director, for major programs produced by CBC Radio ("Ideas" series), CBC-TV ("Man Alive" series) and CTV affiliates ("Spectrum" series).

He joined the Jesuit Order in 1950 and was ordained in 1963.

Mr. Raines, 54, was born and educated in Calgary, where he began a career in print and broadcast journalism. He was for 12 years a reporter and news editor for Radio Station CKNW in New Westminster, B.C., and from 1969 to 1974 wrote and produced news programs for British Columbia Television.

Elected to the House of Commons in 1974, Mr. Raines served until 1979 as Member of Parliament for the constituency of Burnaby-Seymour. During his term, he was a member of the Standing Committee on Broadcasting, Film and Assistance to the Arts (1974-79), a member of the Interparliamentary Delegation to Mexico (1977) and a Parliamentary Delegate to the United Nations General Assembly (1977).

For further information, contact:

Mike Bryan
Media Relations
(613) 995-8185

NR-81-27

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

National Library of Canada to Test New System for Exchange of Bibliographic Information among Libraries

OTTAWA, June 11, 1981 -- The National Library of Canada will begin testing a new system for the exchange of bibliographic information among libraries as a result of new funds being made available today through Francis Fox, Minister of Communications. Known as the "open systems interconnection model," the experiment will test the use of the most advanced telecommunications technologies to provide for information exchange and document delivery between Canadian libraries.

In making today's announcement, Mr. Fox said: "Information available in libraries across Canada is a valuable resource. Improved ways must be found to share these resources among all Canadians. By funding this experiment at this time, the National Library will continue its co-ordinating role in making advanced technology work for the library community."

Libraries should gain greater access to information bases through the decentralized voluntary co-operative network proposed.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The plan is to test the linking of a number of diverse computer systems in order that decisions may be made later with respect to design, management and financing of the proposed nationwide network of bibliographic data bases. Applications under study will include videotex (Telidon), videodisc and electronic mail systems.

The new funding will also enable the National Research Council to include the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) as a major participant in the new tests.

For further information:

NR-81-29

Richard Carver
Chief, Public Relations Office
National Library of Canada
Ottawa (613) 995-7969

Cynthia Durance
Director, Office of Network Development
National Library of Canada
Ottawa (613) 997-7407

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Anik B Federal Government TelecommunicationsField Trial

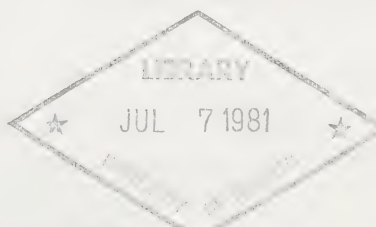
EA
C48
- N76

Ottawa, June 18, 1981 — For the first time, the federal government will use capacity on Telesat Canada's Anik B satellite for its own purposes, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today. He said that his department was undertaking a major field trial to provide communications service between certain government offices. In making the announcement, Mr. Fox stated, "Because of the potentially large government market, this major step will stimulate the development of Canadian satellite communications services which will ultimately benefit all Canadians."

The trial will use satellite capacity already assigned to a pilot project sponsored by the Department of Communications and CNCP Telecommunications. Start-up is planned for late 1981, with completion scheduled for September 1982. It will test the application of the most up-to-date satellite technology to government operations. Via the Anik B satellite, the Government Telecommunications Agency will connect an experimental communications network already established within the Department of Communications.

The Agency will evaluate electronic distribution of documents and personal messages. In addition, it will test satellite services for voice, computer

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

communications and teleconferencing. The trial will also involve the Atmospheric Environment Service of Environment Canada and the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission.

The Atmospheric Environment Service will evaluate the cost-effectiveness of transmitting weather maps between weather centres and of providing access by satellite to data stored in a central computer. Thus, the weather service is trying to improve its internal communications to provide more reliable forecasts and to make climatological information more accessible to users.

The Canada Employment and Immigration Commission will evaluate the cost-effectiveness of using satellite systems for improving its own administrative communications and its service to the public. Among the applications it will test are the use of satellite systems to provide rapid access to inventories of job openings and applicants; the combination of telephone, facsimile and communicating word processor traffic for transmission between branch offices; and the handling of large volumes of telephone and computer data traffic between major metropolitan areas.

Earth station locations will include Toronto, Montreal, Ottawa, Kitchener, Ontario and Bathurst, New Brunswick. Developed and owned jointly by the department and CNCP Telecommunications, they will be operated by CNCP.

Ref:

J.M. Bryan		Daniel Sum
Media Relations and Public Liaison	or	Development and Engineering,
DOC HQ		GTA
(613) 995-8185		DOC HQ
		(613) 996-2173

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Mise à l'essai par la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada d'un nouveau système inter-bibliothèques d'échange de renseignements bibliographiques

OTTAWA, le 11 juin 1981 -- La Bibliothèque nationale du Canada mettra à l'essai un nouveau système qui permettra l'échange de renseignements bibliographiques entre bibliothèques grâce à des fonds additionnels obtenus par l'entremise de l'honorable Francis Fox, ministre des Communications. L'essai du "modèle d'interconnexion de systèmes ouverts" a pour objet d'évaluer l'utilisation des techniques de communication les plus poussées pour l'échange de renseignements et la livraison de documents entre les bibliothèques canadiennes.

En annonçant ces crédits supplémentaires, M. Fox a souligné que "les renseignements contenus dans les collections de nos bibliothèques sont une ressource précieuse. Il importe de mettre au point les meilleurs moyens d'en assurer le partage à l'échelle du pays. En effectuant ces projets-pilotes en ce moment, la Bibliothèque nationale poursuivra son rôle de coordination en assurant que la technologie de pointe soit mise au service des bibliothèques". Grâce au réseau coopératif, décentralisé et volontaire qu'on propose, les bibliothèques pourront bénéficier d'un accès accru aux banques de données.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Le projet vise à expérimenter les liens entre divers systèmes informatisés afin de permettre la prise de décisions éventuelles touchant la nature, la gestion et le financement d'un réseau de communication bibliographique d'envergure nationale. On étudiera dans ce contexte l'utilisation de systèmes de vidéotex (Télidon), de vidéodisque et de courrier électronique.

L'Institut canadien d'information scientifique et technique (ICIST) du Conseil national de recherches participera à titre de partenaire majeur à ces nouveaux projets-pilotes grâce aux fonds additionnels obtenus par M. Fox.


Pour plus de détails communiquer avec:

CP-81-29

Richard Carver
Chef
Bureau des relations extérieures
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
Ottawa (613) 995-7969

ou

Cynthia Durance
Directrice
Bureau du développement des réseaux
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
Ottawa (613) 997-7407



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox hails Noranda announcement as milestone for Telidon

OTTAWA, June 23, 1981 -- "Noranda's decision to put up to \$30 million, through its wholly owned subsidiary Maclaren Power and Paper Ltd., into Norpak Ltd. is a strong vote of confidence in Canada's Telidon technology" said Communications Minister Francis Fox today.

Noranda, Maclaren and Norpak made the announcement at a joint news conference in Ottawa today. Norpak Ltd. of Pakenham, Ontario, has been intimately involved in the development of Telidon with the federal Department of Communications. The money is to be used, on top of the commitment already made by Maclaren in Norpak, for the further development and production of display systems and in particular Telidon by the Ottawa-area high technology company.

The Minister said the amount represented one of the largest investments yet in Telidon, the two-way television technology. The Minister hailed the news as proof of the vast potential of the technology to Canadian industry.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"Announcements such as this one show that the importance and priority which the federal government has attached to Telidon as a key technology in our industrial future have been well justified. They also serve as a confirmation of the wisdom of the federal government's own investment in Telidon."

Telidon's development was first announced by the Department of Communications in August 1978. Since then, it has been widely accepted by many organizations around the world. As well as the numerous field trials and commercial systems by broadcasters, telephone companies, cable companies and electronic publishers across Canada, several major organizations in the U.S., including Time-Life, the Times Mirror Company, A.T. and T., Apple Computer and others, have adopted the Canadian technology.

As well, in November 1980, Telidon was accepted as a world standard for videotex by the CCITT, the international agency responsible for setting telecommunications standards.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
= 8
- N26

SEP 2 1981
CITY OF

Major Teletext Trial of Canadian Telidon Technology Gets Under Way in Washington, D.C. Area

WASHINGTON, D.C., June 24, 1981 -- The first United States consumer field trial of Canada's world-leading Telidon two-way television technology was opened here today by the Canadian Minister of Communications, Francis Fox.

Mr. Fox pushed a button on a Telidon keypad and brought up the first teletext pages in a test being conducted by the Alternate Media Center of New York University School of the Arts, in association with Public Broadcasting Service station WETA-TV in Washington.

"This project is using the most advanced teletext technology in the world," the Minister told a select gathering of U.S. and other guests at a Canadian Embassy ceremony inaugurating the trial. "The Canadian Telidon technology has captured the imagination of many countries, organizations and people around the world -- indeed, even our European competitors have come to see it as the technology to emulate," he added.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Some 50 Canadian-made Telidon terminals are being deployed in selected homes and public locations around Washington, to test the public acceptability and demand for a variety of information services being provided by a prestigious list of co-operating organizations.

Telidon users equipped with a small terminal and keypad can call up information from remote data banks for display on slightly-modified home or office TV sets. In the teletext mode of delivery, a conventional television station broadcasts a continuous cycle of up to several hundred pages of information, which is encoded in a normally unused part of the TV signal. Users select desired pages from a master menu page and the terminal displays the ordered information within a few seconds.

Organizations providing information for the trial begun today include the Washington Post, the New York Daily News, the U.S. Weather Service, the Department of Labor, the District of Columbia Public Library, the General Services Administration, the American Association of Publishers and the Capitol Children's Museum.

The trial is being sponsored by the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, the National Science Foundation, the U.S. Department of Education and the National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

Mr. Fox noted that since Telidon was chosen for the AMC/WETA trial just over a year ago, many other U.S. organizations have shown their interest in the technology by announcing trials of their own, buying equipment or incorporating Telidon in their technical standards. Among these organizations are Time-Life, the Times-Mirror Company, Apple Computer, Cox Communications, a variety of cable television companies and the American Telephone and Telegraph Company (AT&T).

He pointed out that just last month North American passed a major milestone in electronic publishing, when agreements on compatible technical standards were reached among Canada's Telidon system, the Columbia Broadcasting System (CBS) and AT&T. This compatibility means consumers all over the continent could soon be able to access a vast array of electronic information services from anywhere in Canada or the U.S. with the same home or office equipment.

"The Canadian government has played a vital role in the development of Telidon technology and remains committed to its advancement in the world videotext/teletext marketplace," the Canadian minister concluded.

If the first phase of the trial begun today is successful, it could grow to include a considerably larger number of terminals in a second phase that would get under way in the fall of 1982.

Ref:

J.M. Bryan

NR-81-31

Media Relations & Public Liaison

DOC-HQ, Ottawa, Canada

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

SEP 1 1981

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

Fox says new joint venture corporation
proves worth of federal support of high-tech

OTTAWA, July 8, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today greeted announcement of a new Canadian joint venture corporation now entering the burgeoning satellite earth station market as "yet another example of the value of federal government support for Canada's high technology electronics industries."

Electrohome Ltd., of Kitchener, Ontario and Microdesign Ltd., of Toronto, revealed at a news conference here with Mr. Fox that they are joining forces to form a company called Gensat Communications Corporation. Gensat will concentrate on the potentially multi-billion dollar North American market for private television receive-only (TVRO) earth terminals.

Mr. Fox congratulated the partners for their initiative in "combining their individual strengths to achieve a goal that would have been difficult for either company to attain on its own." The minister noted that one of those strengths which Electrohome brings to Gensat is its technology, know-how and manufacturing experience in the new higher frequency 14/12 Gigahertz band -- an attribute gained largely through research and development contracts from his department.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

On the basis of the impending partnership, Microdesign recently obtained a contract worth some \$6 million to supply 5,000 satellite receivers to a U.S. buyer.

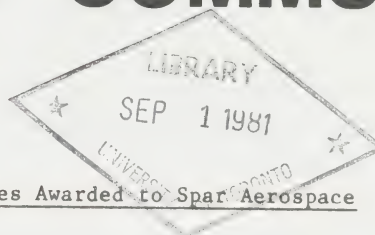
- 30 -

Ref: J.M. Bryan
995-8185

NR-81-33

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
c68
-N76



Contracts for Satellite Studies Awarded to Spar Aerospace

OTTAWA, July 9, 1981 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox announced today that his department has awarded \$1.19 million in contracts to Spar Aerospace of Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Quebec, to carry out studies to develop further its satellite prime contracting capability in Canada. Mr. Fox termed award of the contracts "another positive indication of the federal government's support for the Canadian space industry."

Employing valuable specialized skills within Spar, the studies will fulfill the department's needs for specific technical information and will enhance Spar's ability to compete for international and domestic satellite business.

Under the contracts, Spar will perform research and prepare technical documents and reports required by the government for managing the development of technology for satellite communications. This material will also be used by Spar for the design and manufacture of satellite systems.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Activities to be carried out under the contracts include:

- preparation of expanded guidelines covering the design of electronic systems for satellites;
- implementation of a pilot development program to increase the Canadian content and cost-effectiveness of efficient antenna systems for satellites;
- preparation of lists of standardized, highly reliable electronic parts suitable for satellites and guidelines for their use.

Ref:

J.M. Bryan

Media Relations & Public Liaison

DOC HQ

(613) 995-8185

or

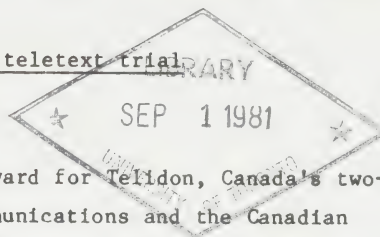
Dr. A.R. Molozzi

Space Applications & Industrial
Programs

(613) 996-9403

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox announces \$6-million teletext trial



OTTAWA, July 10, 1981 — In a major step forward for Telidon, Canada's two-way television technology, the Department of Communications and the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation will conduct a \$6 million, nation-wide teletext project over the next three years, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

Teletext is the broadcast version of Telidon. A television station can broadcast up to 300 pages of information encoded in a normally unused part of the TV signal (the black band that separates TV picture frames). With a teletext decoder, the viewer can select desired pages for display on his ordinary TV set which has been adapted for this purpose.

Approximately half of the \$6 million allocated to the project will be spent on content development. Tentative plans include a TV guide highlighting Canadian television programs, a news-headline service, captioning for the hearing impaired, English and French sub-titles for programs originating in the other official language, and audience-research surveys. The CBC will be responsible for the development of the information which will be constantly updated.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"This project will ensure that Telidon services are introduced as soon as possible to the Canadian public, in both official languages," Mr. Fox said. "It will also promote the development of a new Canadian information industry, with a high potential for sales in Canadian, U.S. and worldwide markets," he added. "The Canadian government has played a vital role in the development of Telidon and is firmly committed to its advancement in domestic and international markets."

In the first phase of this project, two parallel systems will be set up, one in French and one in English. In the first year, testing will be conducted primarily in 150 homes in Montreal and 150 homes in Toronto, although a limited number of terminals will be located in public places in all 10 provinces. In the second year, further research will be conducted with a larger sample of the population: 250 homes in Montreal, 150 in Toronto and 150 in Calgary as well as those in public places across the country.

Terminals will also be supplied to CBC regional offices. About 750 terminals in all will be used in the first phase of this project, although other Telidon teletext decoders, such as those used by TVOntario, will also be able to receive the CBC teletext signals. The reason for locating most of the terminals in Calgary, Montreal and Toronto is that the content for the first phase of this project will originate in these cities.

The project will begin in 1982, following acquisition and installation of the necessary equipment, and continue through 1983.

"The project will be managed jointly by the Department of Communications and the CBC," Mr. Fox said. "It will be built on DOC expertise in Telidon technology and on plans by DOC and the Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce in support of Canadian industry."

"The project has important economic development objectives," Mr. Fox added. "It will help establish a strong Canadian electronic publishing industry; encourage Canadian manufacturers to produce Telidon-related equipment; explore new applications of Telidon in broadcast and interactive modes; and provide valuable practical experience in the design of Telidon systems as well as the impacts on CBC network operations."

For further information:

NR-81-35

Mike Bryan

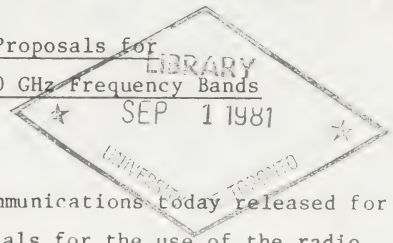
Media Relations

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C08
-N26

DOC Invites Comments on Proposals for
Radio Spectrum Use in the 1 - 10 GHz Frequency Bands



OTTAWA, July 13, 1981 -- The Department of Communications today released for public comment a document that contains proposals for the use of the radio spectrum in the 1 - 10 GHz range by the fixed radio service.

The main users of these bands are telecommunications carriers, broadcasters, electrical power utilities, cable-TV operators and government agencies.

In August 1979, the Department issued a discussion paper in the first stage of a major three-part review of Canadian radio-spectrum utilization policies for fixed radio services in the 1 - 10 GHz bands. Since then, it has undertaken a detailed analysis of current and projected uses of this spectrum range, taking into account responses to the discussion paper, new technology and the results of the 1979 World Administrative Radio Conference, in which Canada was an active participant.

The document released today, Proposed Utilization of the Radio Spectrum in the Range 0.890 - 10.68 GHz by the Fixed Radio Service, contains the results of the review process.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Interested parties will have 120 days to comment on the proposed policies. Submissions, postmarked not later than November 8, should be sent to the Director-General, National Telecommunications Branch, Department of Communications, 300 Slater St., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C8.

The Department will issue a final policy after analyzing all submissions.

Copies of the paper are available from the Distribution Clerk, Information Services, Department of Communications, 300 Slater St., Ottawa, Ont., K1A 0C8, or from regional offices of the department in Moncton, Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg and Vancouver.

For further information:

NR-81-36

Michael Bryan
Information Services
Department of Communications
Ottawa (613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

SEP 11 1981

New copyright bill to be introduced within one year

OTTAWA, July 16, 1981 -- André Ouellet, Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, and Francis Fox, Minister of Communications, said today that they have requested their departmental officials to work closely together to prepare legislative proposals to revise Canada's Copyright Act within the next 12 months.

The Ministers said they both regard new copyright legislation as an urgent priority, in view of contemporary cultural conditions and technological developments.

The existing Copyright Act came into force in 1924. Although it has been amended several times, it has not been substantially revised since its adoption.

Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada has administered the Act for a number of years and will continue to do so. The department has been conducting research into copyright law for several years. Since 1977, it has received approximately 120 briefs from writers, composers, artists, performing rights societies, and users of copyright materials, including universities, broadcasters, publishers and other entrepreneurs. The department has also

... 2



Government of Canada

Gouvernement du Canada

chaired the Interdepartmental Copyright Committee, consisting of 15 federal departments and agencies, and commissioned some 15 in-depth research projects, the results of which have been made available to the public.

"There has been considerable examination of the issues that need to be addressed by new copyright legislation," Mr. Ouellet and Mr. Fox said in a joint statement. "Creators, users of copyright materials and the general public have had opportunities to present their views through briefs and consultation with federal government officials, and their views have been carefully examined by the Interdepartmental Copyright Committee. Most of the necessary groundwork has been completed, and it is now time to proceed with the task of preparing legislative proposals."

The Ministers added: "Last August, when the establishment of the Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee (the Applebaum-Hébert Committee) was announced, it was indicated that the government regarded revision of Canada's copyright law as one of several urgent cultural policy issues -- matters that would have to be dealt with even as the Cultural Policy Review was proceeding. The Chairman and Co-chairman of the Committee have now recommended that the Government proceed immediately to the preparation of new legislation. The Committee has also heard views on copyright, and we expect that these will be represented in its first report, due this fall. We will take these views into consideration when we present legislative proposals to the Cabinet."

Mr. Ouellet and Mr. Fox said that the proposals already developed will be reviewed by officials of both departments, under the responsibility of the departments' Deputy Ministers, and a joint presentation will be made to Cabinet.

The Ministers said that they expect legislative proposals to be submitted for Cabinet consideration and tabled for first reading within 12 months.

They added that when a copyright bill is introduced in Parliament, it will be referred to a parliamentary committee for detailed study, and that interested parties will have ample opportunity to present their views at that time.

The creative community, specialists in copyright law, and other interested parties have long argued for thorough revision of the present copyright law. It was enacted prior to such modern technological developments as videotape, cable television, satellite TV broadcasting, photocopiers, or electronic information storage and retrieval systems.

The development of copyright legislation must take into account Canada's obligations under international copyright conventions of which it is a member. The legislation must also recognize the need to provide fair economic returns to creators, while ensuring reasonable access to their works.

Ref: J.W. MacLeod
Communications Service
Department of Consumer and
Corporate Affairs
Hull PQ, (819) 997-2858

Michael Bryan
Information Services
Department of Communications
Ottawa (613) 995-8185

NR-81-37

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
-48
-1126

SEP 11 1981

Fox announces establishment of DOC task force
on copyright law and related cultural matters

OTTAWA, July 21, 1981 — Francis Fox, Minister of Communications, announced today that John Hylton, Q.C., a Toronto lawyer, will head a departmental team that will study the relationship between copyright law and cultural policy objectives and help prepare legislative proposals for revising Canada's Copyright Act.

Mr. Hylton will chair the DOC task force, which will work in close co-operation with the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs. A former Commissioner of the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC), he is a specialist in communications and administrative law, and is a partner with the law firm Borden and Elliot.

Mr. A.A. Keyes will act as executive secretary to the task force. He is Director of Copyright in the DOC's Arts and Culture Branch, and co-authored the study Copyright in Canada: Proposals for a Revision of the Law, which was published in 1977 by the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs.

Other members of the DOC team will include Mr. André Raynauld, a Professor of Economics at the University of Montreal, and Mr. Claude Brunet, a Montreal lawyer specializing in copyright law.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox and André Ouellet, Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, had announced on July 16 that officials from their two departments will work jointly, under the direction of their Deputy Ministers, to prepare proposals for new copyright legislation and on copyright-related matters. They indicated that proposals would be presented for consideration by the Cabinet within 12 months.

The existing Copyright Act came into force in 1924. Although it has been amended several times, it has never been revised to reflect contemporary cultural conditions and the impact of technological developments such as videotape, cable and pay-TV, and information storage and retrieval systems.

Ref: Michael Bryan
Information Services
Department of Communications
Ottawa (613) 995-8185

NR-81-39

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Venezuela Telidon System Opens

LIBRARY

SEP 11 1981

OTTAWA, July 30, 1981 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today applauded the recent inauguration of a \$750,000 Telidon system by the President of Venezuela. Mr. Fox said he was particularly pleased by news from Infomart President David Carlisle that the Venezuela system may be substantially expanded. The Venezuelan government indicated that if the present system works well, it will be increased to 70 Telidon terminals by the end of the year.

The July 23 inauguration ceremonies were presided over by His Excellency Dr. Luis Herrera Campins, President of Venezuela. A Canadian delegation attending the ceremonies was headed by Minister of State for Trade Ed Lumley, and included Norman Sterling, Minister without Portfolio for Ontario, David Carlisle, President of Infomart, Gabriel Warren and William Sawchuk from the Department of Communications.

The Telidon system now operating in Caracas consists of 30 user terminals and six information provider terminals, manned 24 hours a day by qualified operators. Twelve of the terminals have been placed in store-front information

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

centres, libraries, post office and other information centres across Caracas, to provide easy access to people seeking free government information on health programs, education, statistics, social and other public services. The project is co-ordinated by the Presidential Central Office of Statistics and Information (OCEI).

According to Dr. Hector Martinez, chief of the OCEI, the Telidon system was chosen because it is the most advanced videotex technology available, and because it is the least costly in creating pages. More than 4,200 pages of information have already been created by Canadian-trained technicians, with an eventual goal of at least 50,000 pages.

"This was a very important sale for Canada, because it was the first international order for Telidon for use in a videotex system," Mr. Fox pointed out. "We believe that more orders will follow, as more countries turn to Telidon as the most advanced videotex technology in the world, and as experience is gained with Telidon. The Venezuelan intentions to expand their system attest to the superiority of Telidon."

For further information:

NR-81-41

Mike Bryan
Information Services
Department of Communications
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox announces \$8 million increase in
satellite technology development

SEP 11 1981

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

OTTAWA, August 4, 1981 -- Minister of Communications Francis Fox today announced an \$8-million, two-year extension to the "Development of Space Subsystems and Components", a program aimed at developing advanced satellite technologies.

The program will cover contracts to Canadian industry for the design, development and manufacture of components and subsystems that will likely be required in satellite communications systems. The Department of Communications has already invested \$8 million in the program over the last four years.

"Results of the program to date have been very good," Mr. Fox said. "More than \$9.5 million in product sales have already been generated, to organizations such as Telesat, Teleglob, and telecommunications carriers both here and in the U.S., and a further \$45 million are expected in the next four years. Given the speculative nature of the program and the uncertainty of market conditions, I am very satisfied with our investment. The sales return on this type of activity is always delayed for the length of time needed for research and development and product introduction. In this instance, it is encouraging to see that sizeable sales have already been made."

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"Applications of satellite technology and industry sales are increasing rapidly," the Minister added. "In the last 10 years, there has been a rapid development in satellite communications in Canada and the rest of the world. Accompanying this has been a remarkable growth in the Canadian content in earth stations and satellites." Mr. Fox cited, as an example, the increase in Canadian content in Telesat Canada's satellites, which has gone from 13 per cent to 50 per cent over the last 10 years. This program has been an important factor in realizing this growth.

"There is a potential multi-million-dollar export market for the products covered under this program," Mr. Fox pointed out. "This will lead to increased employment in a knowledge-intensive industry. For these reasons, I believe an extension to this program will serve Canada well."

- 30 -

For further information, contact

NR-81-43

Mike Bryan
Media Relations
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUÉ

SEP 11 1981
7 OF 10

More funds made available to Canadian cultural organizations

OTTAWA, August 7, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced \$597,882 in financial assistance to various Canadian cultural organizations under the Government of Canada's Special Program of Cultural Initiatives.

The program, set up to assist arts and culture organizations and activities across Canada, is operated by the Department of Communications and is financed through revenues accruing to the federal government under the federal-provincial lotteries agreement of 1980.

Initially outlined by Mr. Fox last December, the program has a budget of \$39.6 million to be distributed over three fiscal years. The Minister announced the awarding of \$11,253,771 of the total budget to various Canadian cultural organizations at the annual meeting of the Canadian Conference of the Arts last May 7 in Ottawa.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

Attached are lists of the latest organizations to receive funding under the categories of Deficit Reduction for Cultural Organizations and Institutions and Management Development in Performing Arts Organizations.

- 30 -

NR-81-44

Information:

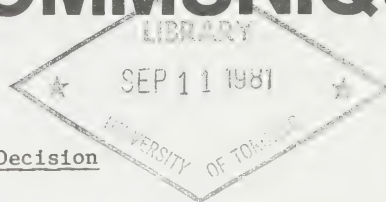
John Davidson

Information Services

(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUÉ

Fox calls for comments on CRTC Decision



OTTAWA, Aug. 4, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox confirmed today that the Governor in Council has received from the 10 member companies of the TransCanada Telephone System a petition concerning a decision of the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission. The Decision (Telecom Decision CRTC 81-13) deals with rates for services and facilities provided on a Canada-wide basis by members of the TransCanada Telephone System.

The petition asks the Governor in Council, pursuant to subsection 64(1) of the National Transportation Act, to vary the Decision by extending the time for the application of the orders or directions made in Decision 81-13, until such time as the Governor in Council has completed a full review of the Decision.

The Minister noted the Governor in Council, by Order in Council date July 29, 1981, has varied the Decision by delaying until Nov. 30, 1981, the date by which tariffs are to be filed in accordance with Part V of the Decision, in order that the Government may review the national policy implications of the Decision. Mr. Fox said that, as part of this review, he would discuss this topic with his provincial colleagues when they meet in Winnipeg in September.

.../2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"The CRTC Decision raises some fundamental issues of public policy", Mr. Fox said. "Accordingly, I am asking that any person or corporation wishing to comment on any aspect of the Decision to make their views known to me at an early date."

The Minister said the Government did not wish to delay consideration of the CRTC Decision beyond Nov. 30, 1981. Therefore, interested parties should make their views known as soon as possible.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

SEP 11 1981

Fox calls for proposals on Telidon system -
12,000 Telidon units expected in next year

OTTAWA, August 12, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today called for applications from private companies, crown corporations, non-profit groups and educational institutions who wish to start Telidon two-way television services with assistance from the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program.

Under the program, the Government of Canada will arrange to have 6,000 Telidon terminals built by Canadian firms and will make them available for use in new Telidon systems operated by the private sector. To qualify for assistance, applicants must agree to provide at least an equal number of terminals and demonstrate the advantages of their proposals.

The government will spend \$10.5 million on the Industry Investment Stimulation Program in 1981 and 1982. "It is anticipated that this investment will generate more than \$100 million worth of investment in Telidon equipment and services by the private sector," Mr. Fox said. The money to be spent by government is part of the \$27.5 million increase in Telidon funding announced by Mr. Fox on February 6, 1981.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

In his call for applications today, the Minister noted that a wide range of large and small organizations, representing a cross-section of Canadian society, would be eligible for assistance.

"This program is a crucial element in developing the infrastructure for nationwide networks of Telidon systems to provide service to Canadians from all walks of life. We have passed the experimental stage in the growth of Telidon and are now providing the sector with the funds they will need for rapid commercialization of the system in the domestic and international markets."

"From this seed money, it is expected that some 20 new Telidon systems will spring up across Canada," Mr. Fox said.

At least 12,000 new terminals will be built under the program. This increased production will strengthen Canada's Telidon equipment manufacturing industry and accelerate the pace at which the price of Telidon equipment is declining. Leading experts in the videotex field have recently predicted that mass production of Telidon equipment will lower the price of a basic Telidon decoder to about \$150 within 12 to 18 months.

The program will also help the private sector develop the skills and resources to operate and market commercially viable videotex services. A major goal of the program is to stimulate the growth of Telidon data bases and the creation of pages of information of sufficient quality and quantity to make the purchase of Telidon terminals attractive to both home and office users.

"Since the first Telidon terminal was developed by researchers at the Department of Communications just three short years ago, we have witnessed

phenomenal acceptance of this exciting technology both in Canada and abroad," the Minister said. "Thanks to the tireless efforts and enthusiastic co-operation of Canadian industry, Telidon is now recognized as the best videotex system in the world. The private sector has worked closely with government in promoting the use of Telidon, and it is now the accepted North American standard, endorsed by some of the largest and most influential communications companies, including A.T. and T. and Time Inc.

"Every dollar the Canadian government has invested in Telidon has been matched by \$3 from the private sector. I am confident that this program will stimulate even more investment and lead to more employment for Canadians."

For further information, contact:

NR-81-45

David Wright
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

AUG 28 1981

Extension of Intercity Microwave System Licensing Policy Review

OTTAWA, August 17, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the Department of Communications is seeking a greater depth of public comment on the review of the federal government's intercity microwave system licensing policy announced last December.

Mr. Fox said that "a number of issues requiring consideration and resolution had previously been identified and should continue to be addressed". These issues include: spectrum requirements for intercity video transmission; the impact of private microwave systems on the extension of broadcasting services and the provision of general telecommunications services; the regulatory provisions applicable to radio licences issued for private microwave systems; and the impact on the development of regional and national satellite networks for delivery of program signals.

Mr. Fox also released an Interim Report summarizing the comments and briefs which were received earlier. "Many of the comments received in response to the first stage of the review were of a general nature", Mr. Fox said "and, consequently, I have decided to give a further opportunity for all concerned to respond to a number of questions that will assist in understanding the impact of the general proposals we have received".

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Interim Report on the policy released by Mr. Fox is now available at the Department of Communications headquarters in Ottawa and at the Regional Offices of the Department in Moncton, Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg and Vancouver.

Formal notice of the extension of the review was given on August 15, 1981, in the Canada Gazette, Part I. Written submissions should be sent on or before October 19, 1981 to:

Director General
National Telecommunications Branch
Department of Communications
300 Slater Street
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0C8

Comments received in response to the notice may be examined by the public after October 19, 1981 at the Department of Communications' Library, 300 Slater Street, Ottawa, and at the regional offices previously mentioned.

For further information, contact:

John Davidson
(613) 995-8185

NR-81-46

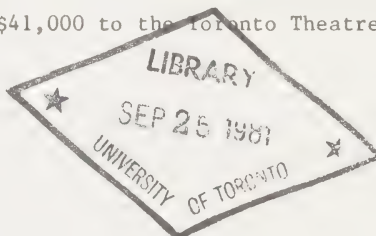
NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

More grants made available for Canadian
cultural projects and organizations

OTTAWA, September 2, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced \$565,700 in project grants to Canadian cultural organizations under the Government of Canada's Special Program of Cultural Initiatives.

The program, set up to assist arts and culture organizations and activities across Canada, is operated by the Department of Communications. Initially outlined by Mr. Fox last December, the program has a budget of \$39.6 million to be distributed over three fiscal years.

Under component four of the program, which supports special cultural projects of national character or significance, Mr. Fox announced grants totalling \$524,700 for 15 projects across Canada. Under component two, which assists management development in performing arts organizations, Mr. Fox announced a project grant of \$41,000 to the Toronto Theatre Festival for its Stage Directions conference.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Attached are lists of the projects and organizations to receive funding under each component.

For more information, contact:

John Davidson

Information Services

(613) 995-8185

NR-81-54

Component four -- special cultural activities of national
character or significance

The purpose of these grants is to support special cultural projects of national character or significance. All must be held in Canada and organized by Canadian non-profit organizations, either principally involved in artistic activity and cultural events or prepared to devote a significant portion of their project to artistic and cultural endeavours.

<u>Name of organization</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Nature of Project</u>	<u>Federal Grant (\$)</u>
The Photo/Electric Arts Foundation	Toronto	Computer Culture Exhibition, Nov. 16, 1981	60,000
Canadian League of Composers	Windsor	30th anniversary conference with musical concerts	39,500
Les Biennales de Laval	Laval	Exposition of copper enamelling art work	60,000
Les Châtelaines de Laval	Laval	Drum and Bugle Band World Championships	40,000
Stratford Shakespearean Festival Foundation	Stratford	Supplementary promotional campaign	50,000
Canadian Theatre Today, University of Saskatchewan	Saskatoon	Canadian Theatre Today conference, Oct. 7-11, 1981	25,000

<u>Name of organization</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Nature of Project</u>	<u>Federal Grant (\$)</u>
Fondation St. Denis	Montreal	"Soleil d'Automne"--arts festival	33,600
Toronto Arts Group for Human Rights	Toronto	International Authors Festival, Oct. 1-4, 1981	20,000
Harbourfront	Toronto	International Authors Festival, Oct. 1-4, 1981	20,000
Canadian Centre of the International Theatre Institute	Toronto	"International Colloquia II and III: North American Methods of Performance and Theatre Criticism"	9,000
Art Gallery of Ontario	Toronto	Exhibition: "Vincent van Gogh -- The Birth of Cloisonism"	70,000
Scotia Festival of Music	Halifax	Summer music festival	10,000
Association of Canadian Archivists	Ottawa	Conference: "Thresholds -- Planning for Canadian Archives in the 21st Century", June 3-4, 1982	15,000

			Federal
<u>Name of organization</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Nature of Project</u>	<u>Grant (\$)</u>
Festival d'Été de Lanaudière	Joliette	32 summer concerts of Romantic period music	47,000
1981 Canadian Summer Special Olympics	Ottawa	Cultural component of Special Olympics games for 1,000 Canadian mentally handicapped young people	25,000
		Total amount of grants	\$524,700

Component two -- Development in Performing Arts Organizations

The purpose of these grants is to strengthen the management of Canadian professional non-profit performing arts organizations by providing assistance to management development projects.

		Federal
<u>Name of organization</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Grants (\$)</u>
Toronto Theatre Festival for the Stage Directions conference on the business of theatre.	Toronto	41,000

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
C68
N26

LIBRARY
SEP 24 1981

Communications ministers will discuss broad range of
topics at conference in Winnipeg

OTTAWA, September 2, 1981 -- Canada's communications ministers will discuss a broad range of communications policy topics during a two-day federal-provincial conference to be held in Winnipeg on Sept. 9 and 10.

Details of the agenda were released today by the conference co-chairmen, federal Communications Minister Francis Fox and Manitoba Communications Minister Donald Orchard.

The agenda will focus on three main themes: co-operation in space communications, the structure and regulation of the communications industries, and co-operation in communications technology and industrial development.

The increasing use of satellites in the distribution of television and radio services, as well as for telephone and data communications, is posing many new challenges. The ministers will explore opportunities for co-operation in developing new policies and programs, including:

- a review of the use of the Anik C, Anik D and subsequent satellite series;

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- extension of broadcasting services by satellite to underserved communities;
- a review of the federal government's policy respecting ownership of satellite earth stations; and
- the use of satellites in Canada-U.S. transborder telecommunications.

The current environment in which regulatory authority in communications is divided between the federal and provincial governments means that the policies or decisions of one level of government often have an impact on the other level. Ministers will be discussing:

- the report of officials regarding competition and the structure of the telecommunications industry;
- the implications of the recent CRTC decision respecting rates and services provided by the members of the TransCanada Telephone System, including Telesat;
- the relationship of Teleglobe and Telesat;
- federal policy on the use of private vs. common carrier microwave networks;
- pay-television;
- communications legislation;
- the report from officials on the possible delegation to the provinces of regulatory authority over cable television.

Rapid technological developments in many fields promise to revolutionize the nations's communications system. Ministers will be seeking to capitalize on the opportunities to promote the use of Canadian resources in the communications sector, particularly in key technologies such as Telidon, office communications systems and fibre optics. They will also receive and consider the recommendations of the federal-provincial working group on the industrial impacts of communications policies, seeking ways to ensure that government policy will contribute to industrial development in the communications equipment manufacturing industry and the program production industry.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
642
p. 1

Communications Minister Francis Fox announces \$78,166 grant
to help Vancouver Museum buy rare West Coast Indian frontlet

OTTAWA, September 8, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced a grant of \$78,166 towards the purchase of a rare Tsimshian carved frontlet by the Vancouver Museum.

"Our Cultural Property Export and Import Act was proclaimed in 1977 for just this purpose -- to bring back to Canada such rare Canadian artifacts so that Canadians can see and appreciate their heritage," said Mr. Fox.

Under the Act, the Minister of Communications may make grants to 120 designated institutions across Canada so that they may purchase cultural property situated outside the country but related to Canada's national heritage.

Spokesmen for the museum describe the frontlet as the carved wooden centrepiece of a West Coast Indian ceremonial crown or headdress. About seven inches high, it was very finely carved and painted in the classical West Coast Indian style by native craftsmen of the Tsimshian language-group and, according to museum ethnologists, provides important evidence of their ceremonial traditions.



...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

Carved in about 1850, the frontlet first left Canada in 1910 for an American museum, said Vancouver Museum officials. Then, in 1966, the frontlet became part of a collection in Paris, France, until its return to the United States where the Vancouver Museum was able to buy it.

- 30 -

For more information, contact:

John Davidson
Information Services
Department of Communications
(613) 995-8185

Mrs. Lynn Maranda
Vancouver Museum
(604) 736-4431

NR-81-56

CAL
Cp8
26

CORRECTION

LIBRARY

001 14 1981

On September 16, 1981, the Department of Communications issued a news release on the appointment of Roland Durand to the Board of the CBC. In the French version of the release, it was said that he had been appointed for a term of three years. In fact, the appointment, as noted in the English version, was for five years. Correct versions, both English and French, are enclosed.

NR-81-58

RECTIFICATIF

Le 16 septembre dernier, le ministère a annoncé, dans un communiqué, la nomination de Roland Durand au conseil de Radio Canada. Dans la version française, on a noté qu'il était nommé pour une période de trois ans, alors qu'en réalité, comme l'indique le texte anglais, il s'agit d'une période de cinq ans. Vous trouverez ci-jointes les versions correctes dans les deux langues.

CP-81-58



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Communications Minister Appoints

Roland Durand to CBC Board

OTTAWA, September 16, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today the appointment of Roland Durand, Q.C., as a member of the Board of the CBC for a five-year term.

"Mr. Durand's legal experience will be a significant asset to the Board of the CBC," said Communications Minister Francis Fox.

Born in Montreal, Mr. Durand is a member of the Bar of the Province of Quebec and the Canadian Bar and was appointed Queen's Counsel in 1973. He was Prosecutor for the Municipal Court of Rosemere from 1966 to 1970, Crown Prosecutor for the District of Montreal in 1962-63 and Administrator (part-time) for the Montreal Rental Board from 1960 to 1962. He is now a member of the Appeal Tribunal of the Rental Commission and Mayor of Rosemere.

- 30 -

Reference: Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

NR-81-58



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Nomination de M. Roland Durand
au conseil d'administration
de Radio-Canada

OTTAWA, le 16 septembre 1981 — Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui la nomination de M. Roland Durand, au Conseil d'administration de la société Radio-Canada pour une période de cinq ans.

Selon M. Fox, l'expérience juridique de M. Durand constituera un atout considérable pour le conseil d'administration de la société Radio-Canada.

Originaire de Montréal, M. Durand est membre du Barreau de la province de Québec et de l'Association du Barreau canadien; de même que Conseiller de la Reine depuis 1973. De 1966 à 1970, il a rempli les fonctions de Procureur à la Cour municipale de Rosemère et, en 1962-1963, celles de Procureur de la Couronne (à temps partiel), pour le district de Montréal. De 1960 à 1962, il a été

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

administrateur, à temps partiel, à la Régie des loyers du district de Montréal.
Il est présentement Commissaire au Tribunal d'appels de la Commission des loyers
et Maire de la ville de Rosemère.

- 30 -

Pour plus de renseignements, s'adresser à :

Marie-Paule Beyrouti
Direction de l'information
Ministère des Communications
(613) 995-8185

CP-81-58

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Communications Minister Appoints

Roland Durand to CBC Board

OTTAWA, September 16 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today the appointment of Roland Durand, Q.C., as a member of the Board of the CBC for a five-year term.

"Mr. Durand's legal experience will be a significant asset to the Board of the CBC," said Communications Minister Francis Fox.

Born in Montreal, Mr. Durand is a member of the Bar of the Province of Quebec and the Canadian Bar and was appointed Queen's Counsel in 1973. He was Prosecutor for the Municipal Court of Rosemere from 1966 to 1970, Crown Prosecutor for the District of Montreal in 1962-63 and Administrator (part-time) for the Montreal Rental Board from 1960 to 1962. He is now a member of the Appeal Tribunal of the Rental Commission and Mayor of Rosemere.

- 30 -

Reference: Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

SEP 29 1981

58 -NR- 81



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Minister of Communications announces publication of a study on
recycling public buildings for the arts

OTTAWA, September 21, 1981 -- The Honourable Francis Fox, Minister of Communications, today announced the publication of a book entitled Encore: Recycling Public Buildings for the Arts.

This excellent work identifies clearly the relationship between heritage and the arts and describes the many possible benefits which the conversion of public buildings for cultural purposes can have for communities across Canada.

This book also constitutes a useful "how to" manual for municipal authorities, citizens groups and others planning to convert public buildings for cultural purposes. Its case-studies show how law courts have been changed into museums and theatres, fire halls into public libraries, many rural schools into community centres, churches and synagogues into theatres or concert halls and small-town railway stations into galleries and museums. Also worthy of mention is the fact that the nation's capital has adapted its downtown railway station into a convenient Conference Centre.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

This attractively designed book, which lists some 375 public buildings recycled for the arts, is the work of Harold Kalman, Keith Wagland and Robert Bailey and is co-published by Corpus Information Services Limited, Toronto, and the Canadian Government Publishing Centre, Supply and Services Canada.

The English version of this work (which costs \$24.95 in hard cover and \$14.95 in soft) is available from:

CORPUS BOOKS
1450 Don Mills Road
Don Mills, Ontario
M3B 2X7

The French version (which costs \$14.95) may be obtained from:

Canadian Government Publishing Centre
Supply and Services Canada
Hull, Québec
K1A 0S9

For more information, contact:

Margot J. Fawcett
Publisher, Corpus
(for cover art, interviews with authors)
(416) 445-7101

Paul Villeneuve
Information Services
Department of Communications
(613) 995-8185

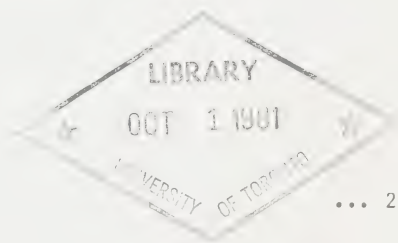
NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
C08
-N26

Dr. David Leighton Appointed to
Board of Canadian Film Development Corporation

OTTAWA, September 21, 1981 -- "Dr. Leighton has a solid background in marketing and business administration. He has published widely on Canadian marketing problems, and I believe he will be a considerable asset to the Canadian Film Development Corporation," said Communications Minister Fox today, announcing Dr. Leighton's appointment to the Corporation's Board for a five-year term.

Born in Regina, Saskatchewan, Dr. Leighton received an M.B.A. with High Distinction in 1953, and a D.B.A. in 1956 from Harvard University. He is now Director of the Banff Centre and Chairman of the New Western Film and Television Foundation. He is also Director of the Council for Business and the Arts in Canada; Governor of the Southern Alberta Opera Association; Director of the Calgary Olympic Development Association; Director of John Wiley & Sons (Publishers); and Director of Gulf Canada and Standard Brands Limited. He is past Governor of the Canadian Conference of the Arts and of the Glenbow-Alberta Institute.



... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Dr. Leighton has been a visiting lecturer at Harvard Business School; the University of Tel Aviv; the University of London (England); the University College, Dublin; and Stanford University. He taught at the University of Western Ontario from 1955-70.

He is the author of nine books on marketing and distribution and has published widely in business journals.

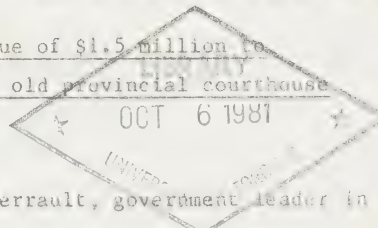
Further Information: Guy Verreault (613) 995-8185

NR-81-61

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

*CP1
CB8
- mub*

Senator Ray Perrault presents cheque of \$1.5 million to
Vancouver Art Gallery for renovation of old provincial courthouse



VANCOUVER, September 25, 1981 --- Senator Ray Perrault, government leader in the Senate, today presented a cheque for \$1.5 million to representatives from the board of the Vancouver Art Gallery on behalf of federal Communications Minister Francis Fox.

The contribution is to be used for the \$17 million renovation and conversion of the old provincial courthouse at 800 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, into a modern art gallery with all the necessary provisions for display and climate control.

This particular cheque represents the second installment of a federal contribution towards renovation of the courthouse. In February 1981, Communications Minister Francis Fox presented a cheque of \$1 million to the Vancouver Art Gallery. In fiscal years 1982-83 and 1983-84, the Department of Communications will be contributing \$1.5 million and \$500,000, respectively, to the gallery for this project.

The total federal contribution of \$4.5 million is being made under the Government of Canada's Special Program of Cultural Initiatives. The program,

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

set up to assist arts and culture organizations, museums and art galleries, is administered by the Department of Communications. It is financed through revenues accruing to the federal government under the federal-provincial lotteries agreement of 1980.

Initially outlined by Mr. Fox last December, the Special Initiatives program has a budget of \$39.6 million to be distributed over three fiscal years. Mr. Fox said at the time: "This program allows us to respond to certain urgent needs of Canadian artistic and cultural organizations, as well as museums and galleries, while we await the conclusion of our cultural policy review currently being undertaken by the Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee."

The contribution to the Vancouver Art Gallery is being made under that part of the program which provides museums and galleries with capital assistance for projects of more than \$200,000 for the purpose of conserving, exhibiting or otherwise making cultural objects available to the public.

The Government of British Columbia, the City of Vancouver and the private sector are also contributing to the renovation of the courthouse by the Vancouver Art Gallery.

For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

PR-81-62

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
638
- N26

Fox announces a contribution of \$10,000 for hosting

International Switching Symposium

OCT 6 1981

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

OTTAWA, September 25, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the federal government is contributing \$10,000 to the Canadian National Organization for the International Switching Symposium for supporting the 10th international conference, held in Montreal from September 21 to 25, 1981.

"Canadian participation at past symposia has been prominent, since we are one of the world leaders in telecommunications switching systems," said Mr. Fox. "This symposium is a timely opportunity for Canada to demonstrate to an international audience its experience and accomplishments in the field."

The International Switching Symposium, one of the most important conferences of its kind, is being attended by more than 1,500 delegates from government, telecommunications carriers and scientific and industrial organizations from around the world. Delegates are discussing issues related to telecommunications switching system technology and manufacturing. The last conference was held in Paris in 1979.

- 30 -

For more information, contact:

John Davidson
Information Services
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

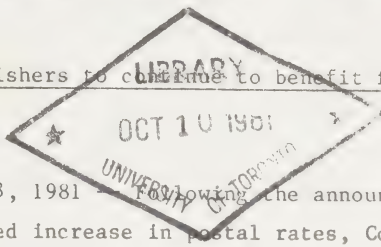
NR-81-63

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'Information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canadian publishers to continue to benefit from special postal rates



OTTAWA, September 28, 1981 — Following the announcement by the Postmaster General of a proposed increase in postal rates, Communications Minister Francis Fox elaborated on the rates for which he is responsible.

Although the increases proposed by the Postmaster General cover all categories of mail, the federal government will continue to give special treatment to books and to second class newspapers and periodicals. Mr. Fox pointed out: "The increases proposed for books and Canadian newspapers and periodicals would be smaller than for those in other categories."

The Minister of Communications stated that the revised rates for these particular publications, the first since April 1979, would take effect later than those for other categories of mail. Increases of 18 per cent for most Canadian subscription publications would take effect on April 1, 1982, rather than January 1, 1982.

A revised structure is proposed for non-subscription, second class publications which, on average, would mean increases of 12 to 15 per cent. This new tariff would help publishers avoid major increases in postal rates due to minor changes in the weight of their publication.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Publishers' book rates would increase by approximately 21 per cent on April 1, 1982.

Beginning in January 1982, certain periodicals -- notably academic and scholarly publications -- of interest to a particular profession, which are currently excluded, would be eligible for second class preferential rates.

Rates for non-Canadian publications printed in Canada would increase by 32 per cent while those for newspapers and periodicals printed abroad and mailed in Canada would increase more significantly, moving from a minimum of 5.3 cents to 10.6 cents.

In announcing these proposed changes, Mr. Fox reiterated that the federal government is continuing to provide financial support to Canadian cultural industries and is contributing to their growth using the special rate arrangements.

"The proposed shift in emphasis in our special postal rates towards Canadian publications is a logical step in relation to the government's policy towards Canadian cultural industries," Mr. Fox stated. "It is in keeping with our policy of promoting an increased access by Canadians to Canadian cultural products by ensuring the development and growth of Canadian-owned and controlled cultural industries."

The special rates would apply to four of the seven categories of mail which are the responsibility of the Department of Communications. These are:

- newspapers and periodicals in the second class mail category;
- books mailed at the "publisher's" rate;

- books mailed at the "library" rate;
- educational films mailed by the provincial departments of education.

Second class mail encompasses a large number of periodicals and newspapers, including 150 dailies, 460 small weeklies and 750 other periodicals sold by subscription. There are also 1,750 special interest periodicals distributed free to a limited public.

Mr. Fox indicated that in the future publishers and readers should expect to pay a greater share of distribution costs even though the government will continue to promote the growth of certain sectors of the Canadian publishing industry.

For more information contact:

Gilles A. Lalonde
Policy Development Officer - Periodicals
Cultural Industries Branch
Department of Communications
(613) 593-4237

NR-81-64

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

International Music Day October 1

OCT 14 1981

OTTAWA, September 30, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today invited Canadians to celebrate International Music Day on Thursday, October 1, by attending concerts or other events that reflect the vitality of music in Canada and contribute to the livelihood of our performers and composers.

Mr. Fox urged Canadians to listen to musical programs on radio -- the CBC's "Mostly Music" and a live Janina Fialkowska concert on the Radio Canada network. He said that a number of events have been organized across the country to celebrate the event.

"These are part of the tribute we want to pay to those who bring music to our lives -- composers, performers, teachers and technicians, among many others," he said. "We are so surrounded by music that it is easy to take it for granted. Canada is fortunate to have such a remarkable and diversified musical life, but we should not forget how much music enhances our quality of life."

International Music Day was established by the International Music Council of UNESCO in 1975 as an annual event and is co-ordinated worldwide by the Canadian Music Council. It is now widely celebrated in all parts of the world. Mr. Fox said International Music Day was brought into being as a way of reminding people of the important role music plays in everyday life.

- 30 -

NR-81-64



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
C48
-N26

DOC releases paper on new mobile radio services

OTTAWA, October 14, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that his department is taking another step toward the development of improved mobile radio service. A discussion paper has been released today, inviting public comment on the introduction of cellular mobile radio systems.

The cellular system -- so called because of its potential for re-use of radio frequencies within the service area -- is expected to find its major application in an automatic mobile telephone service, superior to any existing today. A much larger number of users can be accommodated with better transmission and fewer delayed calls. The paper also refers to a mobile satellite system, which in conjunction with a cellular system could provide mobile telephone and other mobile radio services in rural and remote areas of Canada.

Formal notice of the discussion paper will appear in the Canada Gazette, Part I, on October 17. Public consultation on the matter will extend until February 15, 1982. Mr. Fox said radio licensing for the cellular system would begin in about a year, after public comments have been received and analysed.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The discussion paper reviews the factors associated with the introduction of cellular mobile radio and a demonstration mobile satellite system. Copies of the discussion paper, entitled "Radio Licensing Policy for Cellular Mobile Radio Systems and Preliminary Mobile-Satellite Planning in the Band 806-890 MHz", may be obtained from Information Services, Department of Communications, Ottawa K1A 0C8 (phone 613-995-8185) or the departmental regional offices in Moncton (506-388-6523), Montreal (514-283-7423), Toronto (416-966-8215), Winnipeg (204-949-3166) and Vancouver (604-666-3406).

- 30 -

References:

Information Services, Ottawa

Guy Verreault

613-995-8185

Spectrum and Radio Systems Policy, Ottawa

John Young

613-996-1491

PR-81-71

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C48
11/26

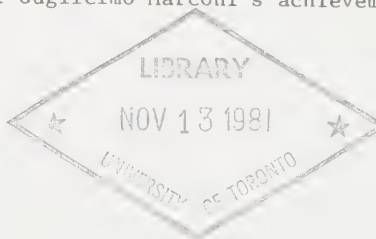
Marconi's daughter visits St. John's, Nfld., on the
anniversary of his historic radio experiment of 1901

OTTAWA, October 29, 1981 -- In December 1901, the Italian scientist and inventor Guglielmo Marconi successfully completed a pioneering radio experiment when he received the first trans-Atlantic radio signal, which was transmitted from Poldhu in Cornwall, England, to Signal Hill in St. John's, Newfoundland.

Today, in the 80th anniversary year of Marconi's triumph, his daughter, Mrs. Gioia Marconi Braga, will be present in St. John's as radio amateurs in Newfoundland and Cornwall re-enact the historic experiment.

Commenting on the occasion, Communications Minister Francis Fox said:
"Guglielmo Marconi's experiment of 1901 was the advent of the immense development of radio communications and broadcasting, developments in which he played a leading role for many years. It is especially fitting that his daughter is in St. John's for the first of many international events that will pay tribute to her father's early achievements in the years 1901-1903."

Mr. Fox added that the governments of Canada and Italy are considering ways in which they may co-operate to honor Guglielmo Marconi's achievements.



...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Today's re-enactment will follow a keynote address by Mrs. Braga to the annual meeting of the Association of Professional Engineers of Newfoundland. Radio amateurs in St. John's will first establish a voice link with radio amateurs in Cornwall, with whom Mrs. Braga will speak. Then, the radio station in Cornwall will transmit the same morse code signal that Marconi received on Signal Hill in 1901: a repeated transmission of the letter "S". The signal will be amplified so that the audience in St. John's may hear it.

On Saturday, Mrs. Braga will receive an honorary Doctor of Laws degree from Memorial University of Newfoundland.

Mrs. Braga is currently a member of the Council of the Center for Italian Studies at Columbia University. She is also chairperson of the Council of the Marconi International Fellowship, which she founded in 1974, the centennial of her father's birth. The fellowship is awarded annually to commission creative work by scientists and engineers who have demonstrated a commitment to the application of science and technology to humanistic goals.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Major Telidon data bank research centre to be launched in Québec

CAI
C&C
- N 16

MONTREAL, November 3, 1981 -- Federal Communications Minister Francis Fox today signed an agreement with J. Bernard Lavigueur, President of the École Polytechnique of Montréal, and David Whiteside, President of Digital Equipment of Canada Limited, to establish a major Telidon data bank research centre in Québec.

The three-year agreement follows from the three parties' participation in Telidon demonstrations at a Montréal computer exhibition last June. The Telidon videotex system is the two-way television technology invented by the federal Department of Communications.

By pooling their special resources, the three organizations intend to create a centre of excellence in videotex research. The federal Department of Communications will provide the École Polytechnique with a user terminal, a page-creation terminal, and engineering expertise to co-ordinate the project. This project will lead to creation of a data bank with 10,000 pages of textual and graphic information.

UNIVERSITY OF QUEBEC
NOV 19 1981
CE 10 1001

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Digital Equipment of Canada is contributing a VAX 11/750 computer, a new data processing system. The École Polytechnique will install the equipment, including the data bank, and assemble a team of experienced researchers to head the project. A managerial committee, to be named shortly, will select and direct the research projects to be undertaken.

The demonstration data bank will be available to a large number of francophone users. It will provide them with information on educational, governmental, social and public affairs.

The objectives of the project are to improve data banks and software programs, to identify new methods for organizing information retrieval, and to explore possibilities for tele-education and computer-aided design.

Organizations interested in this new technology will be able to call upon the human resources and expertise that this new centre will help develop. The quality and quantity of French information in videotex data banks are expected to increase dramatically.

This project is the latest of many videotex projects already underway in Canada and abroad. In Québec, Bell Canada's Vista trial will give data bank access to more than 80 households in the Cap-Rouge area, a suburb of Québec City. Cable subscribers in the Montréal area can obtain information in the Telidon format through trials conducted by Télécâble Vidéotron. Cable operators in Montréal and Québec City, in collaboration with the daily La Presse, are offering an electronic newspaper service called "Télé-Information".

For additional information, phone:

Jacques Lyrette
Director
Montreal regional office
(514) 283-7994

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa
(613) 995-8186

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C68
- 126

Fox announces special Telidon program for the disadvantaged

OTTAWA, November 12, 1981 -- Certain disadvantaged groups who wish to initiate Telidon projects may be eligible for assistance under the Telidon Public Initiatives Program, Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

The \$1 million program will support non-profit groups who want to make use of Telidon, the two-way television technology, for special interest applications. Those eligible under the program include consumer organizations, women's groups, natives and the disabled. Preference will be given to projects that demonstrate innovative and practical applications of Telidon in meeting the special needs of these groups. Funding for the program was included in the \$27.5 million Telidon budget increase announced by Mr. Fox on February 6, 1981.

"In the information society of the coming decade, Telidon will play an essential role as a learning tool, information source and entertainment medium for Canadians of all walks of life," Mr. Fox said. "The powerful combination of a computer terminal, modern communications and an ordinary television set offers special advantages to minority groups. Telidon can open the door to new worlds of information. For special interest groups, Telidon offers an effective means of providing their members with important information."

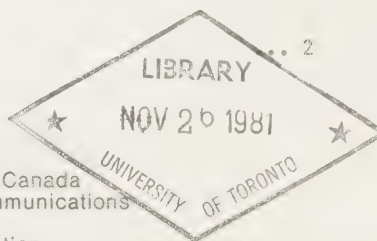


Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



"Many of these groups have already recognized the potential of this new technology and are participating as information providers in some of the Telidon field trials now underway," Mr. Fox said. "The Public Initiatives Program will increase the number of Canadians who have expertise in Telidon information services and it will allow them to demonstrate the usefulness of this technology to all Canadians."

Those who wish to apply for assistance under the Public Initiatives Program should submit their proposals to the Department of Communications by December 22, 1981.

Mr. Fox noted that a number of non-profit groups have already applied for assistance under the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program (IISP). Under the IISP, the government will arrange to have 6,000 terminals manufactured and made available to organizations who wish to start up new Telidon systems. To qualify, IISP applicants must agree to provide at least an equal number of terminals and demonstrate the advantages of their proposals. The deadline for applications under the IISP was October 5, 1981.

Groups who wish more information about the Public Initiatives Program should contact Betty Weinstein, David Shaw or Craig Taylor at Telidon, Department of Communications, Room 1756, 300 Slater St., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C8, (613) 996-4101.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C 48
-N26

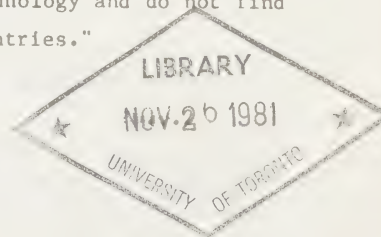
Federal contribution of \$926,000 to aid Ontario firm
in exploiting new technology

OTTAWA, November 12, 1981-- "Under the federal Program for Industry/Laboratory Projects, \$926,000 has been made available to COM DEV Ltd. of Cambridge, Ontario, to assist it in becoming the Canadian supplier of surface acoustic wave devices," Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today.

Surface acoustic wave (SAW) devices process communications signals -- usually in the 10 megahertz to 2 gigahertz frequency range -- in a variety of ways for satellite communications and radar systems.

The SAW technology to be used by COM DEV Ltd. was developed by scientists at the Communications Research Centre (CRC) of the Department of Communications. COM DEV Ltd. estimates that it will sell about \$35 million worth of these devices by the end of the decade in domestic and international markets.

"At present, there is no Canadian source of SAW products, a technology of growing importance in the fields of satellite communications and radar," pointed out Mr. Fox. "We must have such an industrial capability so that we remain abreast of the latest advances in satellite and radar technology and do not find ourselves having to import such technology from other countries."



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Today, most major electronics companies in the United States, the United Kingdom, France and Japan are undertaking vigorous research and development and marketing efforts in this area.

SAW devices are manufactured in the same way as integrated circuits, using a photolithographic process, but are placed on special crystals instead of silicon chips. The devices have significant advantages over the various filters, oscillators and other signal processing devices now in use. Most of these devices consist of several components, each requiring costly tuning, while a SAW device is composed of only a circuit on a tiny crystal. SAW products are smaller, more rugged, cheaper and more reliable than existing devices which perform the same functions.

The federal contribution covers the transfer of the CRC technology to the company during Phase 1 of the project. Over the 21 months of Phase 1, COM DEV Ltd. will work closely with scientists from CRC and McMaster University. The company will also construct and fit at its own expense a plant for production of the SAW devices. At the end of Phase 1, the company will have conducted an initial marketing survey and produced two prototype SAW units, one for satellite communications applications and the other for radar.

In Phase 2 of the project, COM DEV Ltd. will move to full-scale production of SAW devices and subsystems. The company anticipates making its first sales in 1984.

The Program for Industry/Laboratory Projects is administered by the National Research Council of Canada with the participation of other federal departments, including the Department of Communications.

- 30 -

For more information, contact:

Joe LeBlanc
Space Sector
Department of Communications
(613) 996-9401

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Department of Communications
(613) 995-8186

NR-81-87

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
c48
- N76

Wide variety of French programming via satellite
available to rural Quebec communities

OTTAWA, November 13, 1981 -- Canadian Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that remote and under-served communities in Quebec now have greater access to a wide selection of French radio and television programming delivered by satellite.

At a news conference held this morning, Mr. Fox, Robert C. Short, president of Canadian Satellite Communications (Cancom), and Jacques Lina, director of Cancom's Montreal office, provided details of the satellite-delivered programming available since November 2 to francophone communities and which was officially inaugurated today.

The French-language television service provides 108.5 hours of programming a week, from 7:30 a.m. to 12:30 a.m., Monday through Thursday and to 2:30 a.m. on Friday and Saturday, and from 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. on Sunday. The television service includes 60 hours a week of Télé-Métropole programming, 10 hours of TVA, 1.5 hours of Télé-Acadie and a total of 37 hours of CHOT (Hull), CHLT (Sherbrooke) and Intervision (Montreal) programming. Also being carried on the satellite are the Montreal radio stations, CKAC and CITÉ-FM.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communities interested in obtaining the service have the choice of subscribing to the French-language signal only or of receiving all of the services offered in English and French for a higher fee.

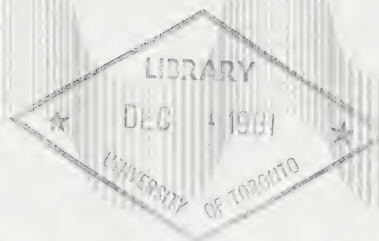
The television service has been made possible through agreements concluded between Cancom, the CBC and TVA. Mr. Fox said he hopes to see successful negotiations between Cancom and Radio-Québec in order to increase the variety of French programming.

Mr. Fox said, "Today's initiative is a concrete result of the Canadian government's policy aimed at seeing high quality communications services extended to all regions of Canada, including Quebec.

"Because of Canadian satellite services currently in place, viewing audiences now have access to the services of CBC, TVA and several other private broadcasters." The Minister added that these services are also available to francophone communities outside of Quebec.

For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8186



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

International agreement reached to maintain 10 kilohertz spacing for AM radio stations

OTTAWA, November 18, 1981 — Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that Canada has been successful in its lobbying internationally for maintaining 10 kilohertz spacing between AM radio stations.

The Minister said there had been pressure from other countries to have an International Telecommunication Union (ITU) regional conference being held in Rio de Janeiro opt for the 9 kilohertz (kHz) spacing proposal. "This would have had a drastic effect on 350 of Canada's AM radio stations since they would have had to change frequencies." The industry had estimated that the costs would be between \$30 and \$50 million to convert broadcasting equipment and make the change known to station audiences.

Mr. Fox said, "The costs of the proposed change far outweighed the benefits to Canada. Several other countries, however, were actively promoting the 9 kHz spacing plan and others were preparing to support this proposal. The only way to prevent this happening was for Canada to take a lead role in urging other countries to support the present 10 kHz spacing scheme. Throughout the summer and early autumn months officials of the DOC pointed out to other countries the

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

tremendous costs of adopting the 9 kHz spacing plan and urged them not to support the proposal. I am glad to see we have been entirely successful in our efforts."

Some 9,000 radio stations in the North, South and Central Americas could have been affected by the decision. Representatives from 26 countries are meeting to prepare a new regional plan for AM radio.

Mr. Fox had announced to the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Broadcasters last April 6 in Quebec City that Canada would support the existing 10 kHz spacing rule. He said at the time that "the financial costs and operational disruptions that would result from conversion (to 9 kHz) outweigh the benefits."

Today, Mr. Fox said the whole-hearted and unified support of Canadian industry and government on this matter was an important factor in Canada's discussions with other countries. "The position adopted by Canada, and the technical information we provided, were instrumental in convincing other countries to retain the current AM frequency spacing arrangements. Our success reflects both the excellent work of our very fine team of negotiators and the close co-operation of the government and broadcasting industry."

For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8186

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Governor in Council extends review of CRTC

Decision 81-13 until December 1981

OTTAWA, November 26, 1981 -- On July 7, 1981, the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) issued Telecom Decision CRTC 81-13 which, among other matters required, in Part V of the decision, that Telesat Canada refile its general tariff by August 6, 1981. On July 29, 1981, the Governor in Council, pursuant to subsection 64 (1) of the National Transportation Act, on his own motion, varied the CRTC decision by delaying until November 30, 1981 the date by which Telesat is required to file revised tariffs.

It was announced today that the Governor in Council has decided, on his own motion, to extend to December 31, 1981, the date by which Telesat is required to file its tariffs so that he may complete his review of the national policy implications of the CRTC decision.

- 30 -

PR-81-95



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CBC Telidon Project Will Promote Growth of Independent Teletext Industry

OTTAWA, November 26, 1981 — Communications Minister Francis Fox and Canadian Broadcasting Corporation President A.W. Johnson today signed a memorandum of understanding to ensure that broadcast Telidon services, known as teletext, will be introduced to the Canadian public in English and French with the 1982-83 broadcast season. The agreement covers management and financial responsibilities for the three-year project and specifies that all goods and services will be provided by Canadian industry. The \$6 million trial, called Project IRIS, will be funded by the Department of Communications.

During Project IRIS, the CBC will conduct intensive in-home teletext trials in Montreal, Toronto and Calgary beginning in September 1982. The trials will provide viewers with the means of using their television sets to receive news and information in the form of Telidon pages and graphics.

Teletext is the broadcast of Telidon. It allows viewers to select from some 300 pages of information provided by the broadcaster. These pages are encoded and broadcast in a normally unused part of the TV signal (the black band that separates TV picture frames). A teletext decoder attached to the television lets the user see the information on the screen and choose the desired pages with a key pad.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The CBC trial will employ 700 terminals rotated among 1400 homes. The CBC and DOC will also locate user terminals in CBC regional offices and a number of yet to be chosen public locations across Canada. In addition, the teletext signals will be distributed via satellite by the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and because of this will be accessible to anyone with a privately-owned teletext decoder.

Project IRIS will enable the CBC to further enhance the technology for services such as closed captioning for the hearing impaired, footnoting for program material, and TV schedule listings. The CBC will also conduct user surveys to evaluate teletext as a vehicle for providing program support to existing television and radio services and to evaluate the public's response to new uses for their television receivers.

"We are proud to be taking part in the first large scale application of a national teletext network that will enable Canadians to enjoy a wide variety of Canadian information services before any foreign systems become available," Mr. Johnson said at today's signing ceremony.

Commenting on the agreement, Mr. Fox said he was particularly pleased that the joint project will enable private industry to develop the expertise and resources to design and install teletext systems and develop content for teletext operators. "This project will provide the CBC with experience in the world's most sophisticated teletext technology and allow the corporation to deliver a range of new services to the public in both official languages," he said.

Project IRIS will involve experts from DOC, CBC and the private sector. "DOC, which invented Telidon, will bring to this project its experience in teletext research and communications standards development," Mr. Fox said. "CBC will provide its considerable expertise in broadcasting technology and the development of content to serve national, regional and local needs.

"At the same time, the decision to employ private contractors in system design means that we will create a new industrial capacity in the private sector to manufacture and sell teletext equipment, to develop content and services, to market turnkey systems to other broadcasters," the minister said.

"The CBC is looking forward to working with Canadian industry in the early development of products which will have a high sales potential in world markets," said Mr. Johnson. "This is a significant opportunity for the CBC to contribute to the overall development of the Canadian telecommunications sector as it has already done in strengthening the Canadian electronic manufacturing industry, and in assuring the development of Canadian satellite systems and the national microwave system."

Mr. Fox noted that teletext has proven to be the most popular form of videotex technology in countries where such systems have been developed. "The information provided by teletext is free and has very wide appeal. The market for home terminals is growing rapidly, and broadcasters in many countries will be buying teletext equipment and services in the near future."

"Through this agreement, the Government of Canada has demonstrated its commitment to the extension of new services through the national broadcasting organization. I would like to thank the CBC for its co-operation in this exciting project."

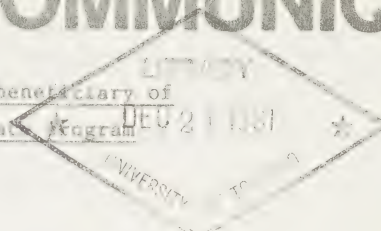
For more information, contact:

Phil Kinsman
DOC Information Services
(613) 593-5008

Richard Chambers
Information CBC
(613) 731-3111 ext. 394

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox says Quebec to be major beneficiary of
Canada's most ambitious space program



MONTREAL, December 9, 1981 -- The space industry in Quebec will receive a major injection of new money with the federal government's approval of a \$132 million addition to Canada's space program over the next four years, federal Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today at a news conference in Montreal. With the addition announced today by the Honourable John Roberts, Minister of State for Science and Technology and Minister responsible for space policy, total federal spending on space activities over the next four years comes to \$476 million.

Mr. Fox said that more than 75 per cent of the new funding involves major new satellite and technology development programs managed by the Department of Communications (DOC). He pointed out that more than one half, or \$49 million, of the new DOC money for industrial contracts will be spent in Quebec and more than half of the new jobs created will also be in Quebec.

The new space program additions, as announced today, "will create one of the largest high technology programs, of any kind, being carried out in Canada. The federal government regards this program as an excellent investment in Canada's high technology future, in terms of both domestic and export markets, and in terms of creating knowledge-intensive jobs."



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox said, "The new program is expected to lead directly to more than 1,000 new high tech jobs in the space industry by 1985, on top of the present level of 2,500. More than half of the new jobs will be in Quebec."

The Minister said this new program will be of major consequence to Spar Aerospace's Ste Anne de Bellevue facility. "Many of the new jobs will be created here because this is where Spar has developed the expertise and capability for providing the overall systems concepts for new satellites and where it manufactures much of the new space hardware."

Mr. Fox stressed that many more jobs will be created indirectly by the ripple effect of this program through the economy.

The funding and DOC space programs announced today are as follows:

1. \$17 million for engineering and economic studies for a mobile satellite (MSAT), which would, if built and launched, provide new communications services for the growing number of mobile communications users in Canada -- such as ships, aircraft and motor vehicles for resource industries, telephone companies, the government and the general public. A final decision to go ahead with the MSAT program will await government consideration of these studies.

Mr. Fox said the federal government's support of such a major project -- the MSAT would be a world's first -- would not only respond to national needs, "including Québec's", but could lead to follow-on international sales for Canadian industry.

The demonstration satellite system could cost about \$400 million and be launched by 1987. A recent survey of potential users shows a demand for MSAT services by the year 2000 of 140,000 user terminals in Canada. The projected world demand for this type of satellite and terminal is estimated to be in the

many billions of dollars in the next 20 years. "Canada would be in an ideal position to capture a significant amount of the world market, especially since we have a solid base of satellite expertise to draw on, with 20 years of co-operation by government and industry.

"MSAT will provide substantial benefits to users of mobile services, the manufacturing industry, the telecommunications industry and the Canadian economy. It will also establish the Canadian claim to our share of the limited UHF frequencies and orbital positions for a mobile communications satellite system."

2. \$68 million for L-SAT development and manufacturing. The L-SAT, or large communications satellite, program is being carried out by the European Space Agency, with British Aerospace as prime contractor. Canada's Spar Aerospace would be a major sub-contractor, and Com Dev will provide specialized components for the spacecraft.

The L-SAT program is designed to produce a next-generation commercial spacecraft capable of carrying a range of communications and other payloads.

Canada's contribution to this program would enable Spar to build the spacecraft's solar array and have a major responsibility for the final integration and test of the spacecraft at the David Florida Laboratory (DFL) at the Department of Communications' research centre -- "a coup for Canada," said Mr. Fox.

The Minister pointed out that the L-SAT is an important and major example of Canada's partnership with Europe. "Our participation in this program," said Mr. Fox, "is vital to Canada's credibility for future high-technology programs with Europe."

Among the benefits to Canada of this program are obtaining access to use of the L-SAT on favorable commercial terms; follow-on sales of sub-systems to other users of L-SATs, follow-on sales of integration and test services at the DFL, and a closer relationship between Canadian and European space firms and customers for space hardware.

The L-SAT design is expected to achieve significant penetration of a total market for this class of satellite of about 150 to 200 by the year 2000.

Mr. Fox said, "Canada's participation in this L-SAT project will give us access to this market."


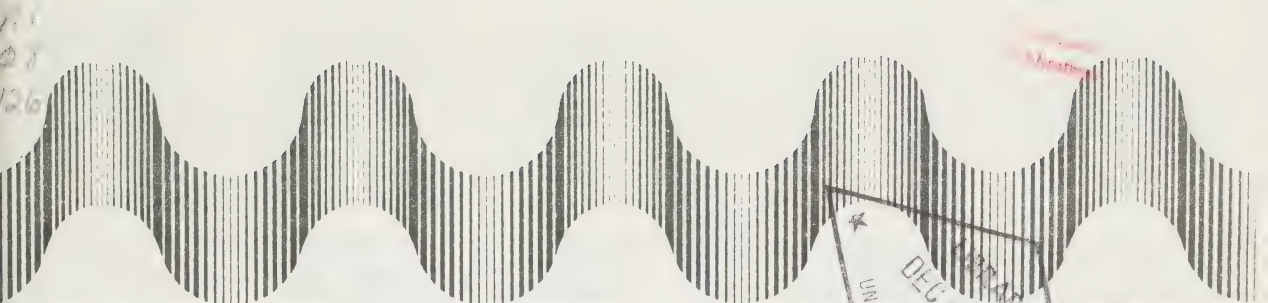
3. \$18.8 million mainly for subsystem development, which will provide for continuity of skills and manufacturing work primarily at Spar in Montreal. This program funding will enable Spar to develop highly competitive and marketable satellite subsystems and components.
4. \$6 million for research and development on new components for communications satellite systems -- such as second-generation 12-14 gigahertz (GHz) transponders for both fixed service and direct broadcast applications; 20-30 GHz transponders, antennas, low cost message, TV and radio terminals. Canadian companies which may benefit include Spar, Com Dev, SED Systems, Raytheon Canada Ltd., Canadian Astronautics, AEL Microtel, among others.
5. \$0.5 million for continuation of some Anik B pilot projects funded by DOC until commercial services in the 12-14 GHz band become available in fall 1982 with the launch of Telesat Canada's Anik C satellite.

For further information, please contact:

NR-81-105

Guy Verreault
Media Relations
(613) 995-8185

C.A. Franklin
Director General, Space Programs
(613) 992-1295



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Norway joins SARSAT project

OTTAWA, December 10, 1981 -- Communications Minister Franics Fox said today that Norway has signed a Memorandum of Understanding to become a participant in the satellite-aided search and rescue system (SARSAT) project.

The objective of the project is to use satellites in low polar orbits to assist search and rescue teams to locate rapidly any aircraft or ships in distress. The concept envisages a satellite to detect the distress signals and to relay the information to a network of ground stations whose task is to process the signals so as to locate the endangered vehicle, and report its findings to a search and rescue co-ordination centre.

Norway is to establish a receiving station in Tromso, in the northern part of the country, to cover areas in the Arctic and North Atlantic used by the Norwegian fishing fleet.

Canada, the United States and France agreed in 1979 to co-operate in the SARSAT program. In 1982, Canadian and French electronic packages will be put aboard U.S. weather satellites for an initial 15-month orbital demonstration and evaluation.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The Soviet Union is participating in a joint evaluation of the system, and will also launch a similar system (COSPAS) that is compatible with SARSAT. Discussions are also underway with Japan and the U.K., which have expressed interest in taking part.

Experiments by the Department of Communications' research centre have shown that such a system could locate aircraft crashes or marine mishaps with an accuracy of 10 to 20 kilometres, in a matter of minutes. The satellites orbiting over the poles every 12 hours would monitor emergency frequencies used by commercial and military ships and aircraft. Ground stations would receive the transmitted information via satellite and flash it to rescue co-ordination centres.

"This SARSAT trial could lead to an operational international satellite-aided search and rescue system that will save countless lives, time and resources," Mr. Fox said.

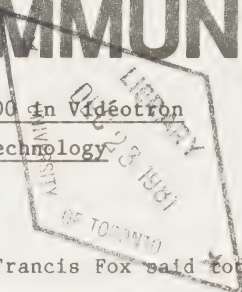
For information :

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8186

NR-81-107

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox announces federal investment of \$750,000 in Vidéotron
development of new communications technology



OTTAWA, December 14, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox said today that the federal government is investing \$750,000 in a project undertaken by Vidéotron Communications Ltée of Montreal to develop and test a device that enables a cable-television subscriber to switch from one type of service, such as cable TV, to another, such as Telidon, pay-TV or home computing.

"Canada is a world leader in communications, by cable, by satellite, by fibre optics and by Telidon, the Canadian videotex system," said Mr. Fox, "Because of the co-operation between the federal government and innovative enterprises such as Vidéotron, Canadian leadership in these areas will be extended even further. Thus the research carried out by Vidéotron has led to a remarkable development, that is, the System for Information on Demand, better known as the SID project, which is essentially an "intelligent" decoder.

"The \$750,000 invested by the federal government under our industry research program will be used to develop and evaluate this new communications technology by Vidéotron."

Mr. Fox said that, with the avalanche of new services soon to be available by cable, the SID device, technically an interface between the TV set and the cable, will be a necessary component in most living rooms. It will function as a cable TV converter, enabling the user to switch channels, control the



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

reception of Telidon information services, deliver "pages" of information at the user's command, store software for personal computers, permit access to remote locations for alarm services, and provide other functions. Vidéotron is already distributing an electronic newspaper with La Presse as part of a project called Intervision in which the Telidon technology is being used.

"Canada has established an enviable reputation as a world leader in the field of teletext and videotex and, with the introduction of pay-TV, now has an opportunity for the development of a cable-based distribution system for these technologies," Mr. Fox said. "The field testing must be done quickly, if Canadian manufacturers are to maintain this lead, and thus enable them to produce systems to capture markets both here and abroad."

It is estimated that the potential market for the new SID devices could reach 1.5 million units in Canada over the next five years, representing an investment of more than \$375 million. It is also predicted that by 1985 the United States will have more than 50 million cable subscribers. The introduction of new innovative services and the growth in new networks and subscribers will offer an important opportunity for manufacturers of the new equipment to supply the American networks.

Total costs for the project are estimated at \$2.8 million, to be shared by the federal government, Vidéotron, and information and service providers.

Since January 1980, Vidéotron has been conducting research on cable communications with the Department of Communications, and has demonstrated the need for such a device in future cable systems. The announced funding, under the Program for Industry/Laboratory Projects (PILP), will allow for prototype

.../3

testing and will ensure that the new equipment has the best design for public use and performs satisfactorily before mass production begins.

For information:

Guy Verreault
Department of Communications
(613) 995-8186

NR-81-113

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

New Canadian Table of Frequency Allocations for sale

OTTAWA, December 17, 1981 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today released the revised Canadian Table of Frequency Allocations. The Table shows the allocations of various bands of the radio spectrum to Canadian telecommunications users.

The Canadian Table is based on a revision of the International Frequency Allocation Table developed by the 1979 World Administrative Radio Conference (WARC) held in Geneva. Canada participated actively at this Conference, through a delegation led by the Department of Communications. This final Canadian Table was developed following a Department of Communications' review of public comment on its proposed Table in 1980.

Copies of the Table of Frequency Allocations may be obtained by mail from the Department of Supply and Services, 45 Sacré-Coeur Blvd., Hull, Québec, K1A 0S7, from DSS outlets outside the National Capital Region, and from selected bookstores. Cost of the Table is \$9.95.

- 30 -

NR-81-115



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

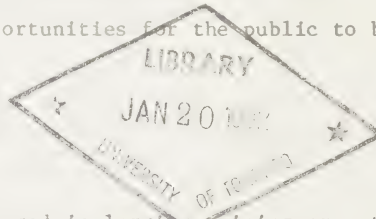
Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Changes announced to facilitate reception from Canadian satellites

OTTAWA, December 31, 1981 — Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the Department of Communications will change its regulations to facilitate the reception of signals from Canadian satellites. "These changes," said Mr. Fox, "will result in greater opportunities for the public to benefit from Canadian satellite services."



The changes are as follows:

1. Resource camps such as those engaged in logging, mining or petroleum exploration activities will be permitted to own and operate earth stations to receive radio and television programming from Canadian satellites. Furthermore, they will be exempted from the requirement to obtain a licence under the Radio Act from the Department of Communications in cases where the CRTC does not require a broadcasting licence, as outlined in the Commission's Public Notice (1981-79) issued on October 19, 1981.
2. Persons or organizations wishing to receive from Canadian satellites signals other than radio and TV programming (such as news wire services, stock market information, weather services or other business services) will now be eligible to apply for an earth station licence for this purpose from the Department of Communications.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



3. Telecommunications carriers, cable companies, television broadcasters and provincial educational communications authorities, who until now have been the only groups eligible for licences to operate television receive-only (TVRO) stations, will continue to require DOC licences. However, these groups, as well as radio broadcasters, will be eligible to apply for a licence to operate earth stations for the reception from Canadian satellites of radio programming signals alone. The present policy only allows for reception of radio programming signals originated by the same party as the TV signal and carried on the same channel.

"The changes I am announcing today," said Mr. Fox, "are intended to facilitate the reception of television and radio programming signals from Canadian satellites, particularly in remote and underserved areas."

Concerning the timing of his announcement, Mr. Fox said: "As Minister of Communications, I felt it was important that an attractive Canadian package of TV programming delivered by satellite be in place before announcing the present changes. The CRTC decisions authorizing the distribution of the CANCOM services, which are scheduled to begin commercial operation on Jan. 1, 1982, meet this requirement. Moreover, these changes are aimed at promoting greater use of Anik satellite capacity for delivery of quality Canadian programming to all parts of the country in the face of expanding foreign services. The government's objective is to encourage a strong Canadian presence among the increasingly international and competitive program choice resulting from developments in satellite technology."

The range of programming carried by Canadian satellites is increasing, the Minister said. Canadian Satellite Communications Inc. (CANCOM) provides four channels of television including CHAN-Vancouver (CTV), CITV-Edmonton (independent), CHCH-Hamilton (independent) and a French-language channel consisting of programming by TVA, Télé-Acadie, CHOT-Hull, CHLT-Sherbrooke and Intervision-Montreal, and several FM radio stations. In addition, CBC English, French and Northern network services, plus the House of Commons proceedings in

both languages, are distributed via the Anik satellite system. A channel of videotaped programming (La Sette) from France is available in eastern Canada on the 14/12 GHz frequency of Anik B. The Minister also noted that the CRTC is expected to license pay television services for delivery by Canadian satellites next year.

"I am encouraged by the large number of remote and underserved communities that are applying to the CRTC for authorization to receive the new CANCOM service," Mr. Fox said. Over 1,200 applications for distribution in communities other than resource camps have been received to date by the CRTC and almost 800 applications have been reviewed by the CRTC in public hearings across the country in the last three months. Further public hearings are scheduled for early 1982 to consider an additional 450 applications. There are now more than 350 TVROs licensed by the Department of Communications throughout Canada, and this number is expected to grow significantly over the next several months.

"Officials in the Department of Communications are working with small communities across the country to process applications for the CANCOM satellite package," Mr. Fox said. The Minister said his first priority is to complete this licensing process over the coming months, and he invited other isolated communities to seek approval for CANCOM as soon as possible. The present licence requirements are intended to support the continued development of the Canadian broadcasting system, and those broadcasting undertakings which do not comply with these requirements can expect to face future enforcement action.

Referring to the requests he has received to open negotiations with the United States to allow reception of certain U.S. satellite signals in isolated or underserved Canadian communities, Mr. Fox said the matter will be given careful consideration in the context of an overall broadcasting strategy currently being developed by the federal government. Under a 1972 agreement between Canada and the United States, neither government can approve the reception of signals from the other country's satellites, except under certain special circumstances.

Earth station owners are reminded that they should obtain permission from the signal originator before receiving radio and TV signals carried on Canadian satellites, unless that requirement has been waived by the originator. In case of doubt, earth station owners should check with the satellite signal originator. These originators have legal and other recourse available to them to protect their interests, where they wish to do so. Anyone who obtains any telecommunication service without right may be committing an offence under Section 287 of the Criminal Code.

Regulations giving force to these changes will be published in the Canada Gazette in the near future.

For further information:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8186

NR-81-117

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox says formation of new company is major
breakthrough for Telidon in U.S. markets

TORONTO, January 8, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox said today that the launching of a new Infomart--Times Mirror Company joint venture that will sell Telidon systems to commercial videotex operators in the United States, "dramatically reconfirms the leadership role of Canadian business in the growth of the electronic publishing industry in North America."

The new company, whose formation was announced today at a Toronto press conference, will be equally owned by Infomart of Toronto and Times Mirror Videotex Systems Inc. of Los Angeles, a division of the Times Mirror Company. Infomart, which is owned by Southam Inc. and Torstar Corporation, is the world's leading developer, supplier and operator of Telidon systems. The Times Mirror Company is a major U.S. communications group with extensive interests in newspaper publishing, book publishing, broadcasting and cable television, information services, and newspaper and forest products.

Mr. Fox said the formation of the new company is a major breakthrough for Telidon because it combines the sophisticated Telidon software capabilities of Infomart with the marketing strength and expertise of the Times Mirror Company.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"It signals greater international co-operation and the opportunity for Canada's Telidon technology to consolidate its position as the standard for videotex excellence in North America," Mr. Fox said. "This major step should be a signal to our high-technology industry that there are excellent opportunities in the continuing development and manufacturing of hardware components and software programming. Telidon has grown in leaps and bounds, creating new jobs, new revenues and growing horizons for Canadian expertise, both at home and abroad."

The company's operations will begin with the Times Mirror's home videotex field trial to be launched in southern California in March 1982. Utilizing Canadian-developed Telidon technology, the trial will be the most ambitious videotex service yet introduced in the United States. Along with information retrieval, a number of online transactional services will be available, including telebanking and the Ticketron reservation service.

It is expected that the company will generate orders for similar systems in at least 10, and perhaps as many as 20, major urban markets in the next three years.

For further information:

NR-82-01

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8186

CAI
CØ8
-N26

Communément
Parlons

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

LIBRARY
JAN 29 1982
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

52 Telidon projects will receive DOC assistance

OTTAWA, January 12, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced 52 Telidon projects which have qualified to receive a total of \$9.5 million in assistance under the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program (IIISP).

The Minister noted that this is the first step in a process which will culminate in the allocation of funds under this program. The next two phases are the negotiation of supplier agreements with the manufacturers of Telidon equipment to be used in the projects, and the negotiation of agreements with the private companies, crown corporations, non-profit organizations and educational institutions which will operate the projects. Under the program, project organizers must agree to match the DOC contribution by purchasing an equal number of Telidon terminals.

The qualifying organizations have proposed Telidon services ranging from business systems to computer-assisted learning and health programs. Among the proposed business applications are:

For agricultural and fisheries users:

- A service to provide farmers with information about market prices and the availability of space in grain elevators, to be developed by the Saskatchewan Wheat Pool.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- A service to provide Atlantic fishermen with information about fish stocks, prices, regulations and related services, to be developed by New Brunswick Telephone Company.

For business users:

- A real estate listings service to be developed by A.E. Lepage Ltd. of Toronto.
- An inventory control system to be developed by Radio Payette of Montreal.
- An inventory service for suppliers and users of heavy equipment in resource industries, to be developed by Time Shifts Video Systems of Edmonton.
- An advertising system for shopping malls and public areas, to be developed by The London Free Press of London, Ont.
- A page creation and software service, to be developed by Marlimage of Montreal.
- An integrated unit combining the Mitel SX-2000 Superswitch telephone exchange system with Telidon terminals to provide computer-assisted instruction on how to use the Superswitch system, to be developed by Mitel of Kanata.

Proposed education and health services include:

- A career guidance service to be developed by TVOntario.
- Computer-aided teaching aids to be developed by the Université du Québec in Hull.
- A 1,000 terminal public Telidon service and tele-education service for Quebec, to be developed by Edimedia Inc. of Quebec.

- Courses to train students in page creation, system design and maintenance, and videotex marketing, to be developed by a number of universities and community colleges.
- Computer-aided consulting and diagnostic services, to be developed by Toronto General Hospital.
- An "electronic journal" for the handicapped, to be developed by Agora-Laboratories de Télématique of Montreal.

Tourist and entertainment information services will also be supported, including:

- Creation of a tourism data base and installation of terminals in parks, historic sites and other locations by the Newfoundland Telephone Company.
- Installation of 2,000 Telidon terminals in public places in Toronto to provide information about tourism, entertainment, accomodation and other services in Toronto and Ontario. This project is sponsored by Infomart of Toronto and the Ontario Ministry of Industry and Tourism.

The applicants have suggested a number of ways to deliver their Telidon services. Some will operate over telephone lines, while others will employ cable, microwave, satellite or broadcast teletext signals.

The Minister noted that he could not comment on individual proposals until funding agreements have been negotiated with the applicants. Those qualified for assistance were selected by an interdepartmental committee which reviewed 80 proposals from organizations who responded to the Minister's call for applications on August 12, 1981.

In announcing the qualified organizations, Mr. Fox praised the imagination and careful planning which went into their proposals. "These proposals show that Canadians have recognized the value of Telidon as an information tool with a wide range of applications. These organizations have given careful thought to the use of Telidon and have demonstrated a great deal of imagination in their plans to develop content and applications of the technology. We are eager to negotiate contracts with them so that they can get on with the job of creating Telidon services that will benefit Canadians from all walks of life," he said.

Mr. Fox said the increased production of Telidon terminals under the IISP will strengthen Canada's Telidon equipment manufacturing industry and accelerate the pace at which the price of Telidon equipment is declining. Telidon terminals which cost \$2,400 in 1979 will retail for about \$300 in 1984.

The program will employ hundreds of Canadians and help the private sector develop the skills and resources to operate and market commercially viable videotex services. A major goal of the program is to stimulate the growth of Telidon data bases and the creation of pages of information of sufficient quality and quantity to make the purchase of Telidon terminals attractive to both home and office users.

Attachment: List of qualified projects.

For more information contact:

Phil Kinsman
Information Services
(613) 995-1323

NR-82-02

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS

INDUSTRY INVESTMENT STIMULATION PROGRAM

G. Colford, Dean
Loyalist College of Applied Arts
and Technology
Box 4200
Belleville, Ontario
K8N 5B9

Tel. (613) 962-9501

R.A. Newell
Manager Corporate Planning
Newfoundland Telephone
Fort William Building
St. John's, Newfoundland

Tel. (709) 739-2001

J.H. Syrett
Project Manager
Ontario Educational
Communications Authority
TVOntario
Box 200 - Station Q
Toronto, Ontario
M4T 2T1

Tel. (416) 484-2931

R.D. Payne
Manager
B.C. Telephone Co.
3777 Kingsway
Burnaby, British Columbia
V5H 2Z7

Tel. (604) 432-2151

P.A. Audet
Président
Médiatex/Edimédia Inc.
390 St-Vallier St., East
P.O. Box 1542
Québec, Québec
G1K 7J3

Tel. (418) 647-3522

Project Name: Videotex Training Centre

Project Description: To establish and operate an industrial training facility including courses on page creation, videotex marketing and maintenance support.

Project Name: Tourism Newfoundland

Project Description: To provide a data base and required terminals to operate a public information display system to promote tourism. Terminals will be placed in parks, historic sites and chalets.

Project Name: Educational Telidon Network

Project Description: To create a comprehensive videotex-based career guidance service using the existing "SIGIS" data-base. Subsequent expansion is planned to make TVOntario a "content creator" for a full range of educational programs.

Project Name: Business Field Trial

Project Description: Commercial market field trial with terminals to be placed in business, public, university and special interest group locations.

Project Name: Médiatex

Project Description: To install 1,000 terminals in Québec to distribute general information and tele-education services.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

M. Carroll
Assistant Director
National Museum of Man
Ottawa
K1A 0M8

Tel. (613) 993-0881

T.G. McGovern
Department Head
Algonquin College
1258 Woodroffe Avenue
Nepean, Ontario
K2G 1N8

Tel. (613) 725-7329

T.A. Shields
President
Sheridan College
1430 Trafalgar Road
Oakville, Ontario
L6H 2L1

Tel. (416) 845-9430

T.A. Shields
President
Sheridan College
1430 Trafalgar Road
Oakville, Ontario
L6H 2L1

Tel. (416) 845-9430

Project Name: Telemuse

Project Description: Page creation for museum programs, provision of pages for public data bases and a system to enhance inter-museum co-ordination and co-operation.

Project Name: Videotex - Algonquin

Project Description: To establish and deliver courses in videotex page creation for students in the advertising, broadcasting and commercial arts fields.

Project Name: Telidon Service and Installation Training Project

Project Description: To expand the existing micro-computer service course option to include courses on the installation, service and repair of Telidon hardware.

Project Name: Page Creation

Project Description: To train graduates to graphics, animation, illustration and computing courses in Telidon page creation techniques.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

T.A. Shields
President
Sheridan College
1430 Trafalgar Road
Oakville, Ontario
L6H 2L1

Tel. (416) 845-9430

Project Name: Courseware

Project Description: To develop courseware for and conduct seminars in the nature and application of Telidon for industrial and business clients.

T.A. Shields
President
Sheridan College
1430 Trafalgar Road
Oakville, Ontario
L6H 2L1

Tel. (416) 845-9430

Project Name: Community Information

Project Description: To develop Telidon applications with local retailers and community organizations and to disseminate information about Sheridan College to the local community.

S. Landry
Université of Québec in Hull
283 Alexandre-Taché Blvd.
C.P. 1250, Station "B"
Hull, Québec
J8X 3X7

Tel. (819) 776-8454

Project Name: Educational Technology Development

Project Description: Development of new teaching aids and systems using Telidon. Also, to develop computer-assisted learning and library.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

G.A.B. Moore
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Tel. (519) 824-4140 Ext. 3106

M. Dufresne
Vice-Président
Research and Technology
Vidéotron Communications
90 Beaubien St. W.
Montréal, Québec
H2S 1V7

Tel. (613) 270-6031

C.W. Brewster
Principal
Caribou College
900 McGill Road
Kamloops, British Columbia
V2C 5N3

Tel. (604) 374-0123

W.D. Godfrey
Project Director
University of Victoria
Box 1700
Victoria, British Columbia
V8W 2Y2

Tel. (604) 721-7306

Project Name: Telidon Project

Project Description: To use Telidon in public information programs, particularly with agricultural information, as an on-campus system. Use of Telidon in the high school recruitment program.

Project Name: Home Information System

Project Description: To field test a system of integrated, multi-functional terminals using existing Videotron cable connected to subscribers throughout Québec. Progressive offering of multi-mode options, including Pay TV, teletext, videotext, tele-metering, software, etc.

Project Name: Telidon in Instruction

Project Description: To investigate the use of Telidon in vocational, technical and university courses in six subject areas. The system would link Telidon with APPLE computers.

Project Name: NATAL/Telidon

Project Description: To deliver courses via Telidon using NATAL/Telidon interface.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

G. Kurz
Manager
The Genesys Group
880 Lady Ellen Place
Suite 207
Ottawa
K1Z 5L9

Tel. (613) 729-5103

Project Name: Teleshopping

Project Description: To demonstrate the feasibility and viability of Telidon as an in-house information system for a large supermarket chain and to investigate the application of Telidon for supermarket tele-shopping.

G. Kurz
Manager
The Genesys Group
880 Lady Ellen Place
Suite 207
Ottawa
K1Z 5L9

Tel. 729-5103

Project Name: Real Estate

Project Description: To demonstrate the feasibility and viability of a real-estate data base administered by a city-wide real estate board.

D. Marleau
President
Marlimage Inc.
2335 Sherbrooke St. W.
Montréal, Québec
H3H 1G6

Tel. (514) 931-2250

Project Name: Marlimage Videotex Service

Project Description: Videotex page creation service. Development of new databank offering updating, translation and tailor-made software packages.

Shirley Rose
Operations Manager
A.E. LePage (Ontario)
50 Holly St.
Toronto
M4S 2G1

Tel. (416) 484-6141

Project Name: Information Centre

Project Description: Real Estate and housing information in existing Bell-Vista data base will be extended.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

R.G. Bowles
Project Officer
Time Shift Video Systems
520 The Palliser
133 - 9th Avenue, SW
Calgary, Alberta
T2P 2M3

Tel. (403) 263-5690

R. Hofer
Director of Operations
Hemton Corporation
1686 Woodward Drive
Ottawa
K2C 3R8

Tel. (613) 226-7790

R.W. Peake
V.P. Operating Engineering
Premier Cablesystems
1090 West Georgia St.
Suite 200
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6E 3Z7

Tel. (604) 682-8411

G. Kurz
Manager
The Genesys Group
880 Lady Ellen Place
Suite 207
Ottawa
K1Z 5L9

Tel. (613) 729-5103

Project Name: QYZ Telidon

Project Description: To establish an information system linking heavy equipment users with equipment suppliers. Information will include availability and location of equipment used in resource projects, the optimal ways by which users can obtain such, and illustrations of machinery dismantling for transportation and later re-assembly.

Project Name: Page Creation/Cost Reduction

Project Description: To expand present page creation capacity and develop computer-based library of Telidon graphics which as a result of their ease of access, would reduce the cost of page creation.

Project Name: Augmented Channel Services

Project Description: The first stage is to offer subscribers information including consumer, transportation and TV program details. Later stages include several Telidon-based channels.

Project Name: Cable TV

Project Description: To demonstrate commercial viability of generating and distributing Telidon-based information via satellite for the U.S. broadcast/cable industry.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

F.J. Turner
Vice-President Academic
Laurentian University
Ramsey Lake Road
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 2C6

Tel. (705) 675-1151

Project Name: Telidon & Laurentian

Project Description: A five-phase program to support education in remote places in Northern Ontario using microwave satellite communication links. The program will be bilingual and focus on mining, library, noticeboard and course outline information.

T. Paull
Director
National Museum of Science
& Technology
1867 St. Laurent Blvd.
Ottawa
K1A 0M8

Tel. (613) 998-9520

Project Name: Public Access Database

Project Description: To prepare and operate a national data base for museums (initially federal but later provincial museums) in order to test the use of Telidon in an exhibits setting.

D.C. Thompson
Vice-President
Matrix Information Systems
1760 Courtwood Crescent
Ottawa
K2C 3L3

Tel. (613) 226-7701

Project Name: Matrix Information Systems

Project Description: To establish and operate a page creation service linked to advertising.

R.R. Danielson
President
Danielson Research Consultants
217 Maki Avenue
Sudbury, Ontario
P3E 2P3

Tel. (705) 675-1151 Ext. 530

Project Name: Lifestyles

Project Description: A page creation and database service designed to provide data about sports training, injury prevention and physical education in both French and English. Potential users include Sports Canada, universities, coaches, sports clubs and athletes.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

B.A.T. Pederson
V.P. Medical Affairs
Toronto General Hospital
101 College Street
Toronto, Ontario
K1R 7T6

Tel. (416) 595-3111

Gilberte Couturier Leblanc
President
University of Moncton
Moncton, New Brunswick
E1A 3E9

Tel. (506) 858-4430

P. Commins
McCann/Commins Interface
1 Yorkville Ave.
Toronto, Ont.
M4W 1L1

Tel. (416) 923-8111

B. Maheux
Directeur du Marketing
Québec Telephone
140 St-Barnabé St.,
Rimouski, Québec
G5L 7E4

Tel. (418) 722-5921

Project Name: Diagnostic Consulting

Project Description: To establish Telidon in the hospital environment in order to provide consulting and diagnostic services for hospitals as well as medical education for diagnosticians.

Project Name: VILEDE

Project Description: To establish a Telidon system for the university and at later stage create Telidon pages for the university as well as the francophone community of New Brunswick.

Project Name: Edutex

Project Description: To sell data base packages to electronic publishers and information providers specializing in the area of independent learning. Also to create pages and provide Telidon consulting services.

Project Name: Project Videotex

Project Description: To establish and test 50 terminals in Rimouski and develop a limited data base.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

Peter White
President
London Free Press
369 York Street
London, Ontario

Tel. (519) 679-1111

Project Name: InfoPress

Project Description: Large screen electronic billboards plus touch-screen user terminals to display advertising news and community information in shopping malls.

J. Makie
Marketing
Mitel Corporaion
P.O. Box 13089
Kanata, Ontario
K2K 1B3

Tel. (613) 592-2122

Project Name: SX-2000/Telidon

Project Description: Creation of an integrated unit combining Mitel SX-2000 superswitch with Telidon terminals in order to provide self-taught instructional training about the SX-2000 unit.

D. Diamond
Manager
Key Publishers Co.
59 Front Street East
Toronto, Ontario
M5E 1B3

Tel. (416) 364-3333

Project Name: Videokey

Project Description: To create Telidon pages providing information about entertainment, restaurants, shopping, etc. as published presently in "What's On In Ottawa" and "Key to Toronto," and similar Key publications.

D.W. Cowper
Director, Computer Services
Athabasca University
12352 - 149 Street
Edmonton, Alberta

Tel. (403) 452-9990

Project Name: AUTP

Project Description: To provide information about university services and courses in seven locations remote from the university and to test the on-line facilities for remote education services in Alberta.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

J. Béliveau
Président
Radio Payette Inc.
730 St-Jacques St.
Montréal, Québec
H3C 1G2

Tel. (514) 878-4771

M. Cartier
Directeur de Projet
Agora-Laboratoire de Télématicque
C.P. 8888, Station A
Montréal, Québec
H3C 3P8

Tel. (514) 387-7506

David Christensen
Manager
Bradson Mercentile
Box 5152, Station F
Ottawa, Ontario
K2C 3H8

Tel. (604) 274-2131

P. Brown
Executive Vice-President
Canadian Hospital Association
410 Laurier Ave. W.
Suite 800
Ottawa, Ontario
K1R 7T6

Tel. (613) 238-8005

Project Name: Tele-Tourisme

Project Description: Page creation for tourism information and display of public and tourism-related information on large screens in the Palais des Congrès. A third aspect involves internal product inventory control.

Project Name: Agora

Project Description: To establish an "electronic journal" for three groups in Montreal: the Italian community, the handicapped and electronic specialists who will participate in the creation of the project.

Project Name: Employment Market Place

Project Description: To provide an information system in support of nationwide personnel placement services. Information to include job descriptions, electronic mail services, job skills and advertising.

Project Name: Videotex for Health Care

Project Description: To provide an information base and communication network, tied in with Infomart as systems operator, for the eleven member associations of the Canadian Hospital Association.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

H.D. Peter
Managing Director
St. Clair Videotex Design Inc.
40 St. Clair Ave. W. Suite 902
Toronto, Ontario
M4V 1M6

Tel. (416) 928-8310

Project Name: Graphic Arts Services

Project Description: To apply Telidon as an adjunct to the advertising business and further develop the Telidon graphics capability as an advertising medium.

A.M. Matrick
Marketing Manager
Dominion Directory Co.
4400 Dominion Street
Burnaby, British Columbia
V5G 4G4

Tel. (604) 438-5535

Project Name: Telidon

Project Description: To establish a page creation business in the British Columbia market.

Gunther Kurz
Manager
The Genesys Group
880 Lady Ellen Place, Suite 207
Ottawa, Ontario
K1Z 5L9

Tel. (613) 729-5103

Project Name: Banking

Project Description: To develop, supply and install a Telidon-based information system as part of an electronic banking and financial information system designed to serve bank customers.

D. MacCallum
Infomart
122 St. Patrick Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5T 2X8

Tel. (416) 598-4000

Project Name: Visitor's Guide

Project Description: 2,000 terminals will be used to provide visitors, potential visitors, and residents of Ontario with a large volume of current information about places, activities and services in Toronto.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

G.W. Peardon
General Manager, Corporate Services
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool
2625 Victoria Avenue
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4P 2Y6

Tel. (306) 569-4243

J. McLaughlan
Vice-President
Cablefax
12 Sheppard Street
Toronto, Ontario
M5H 3A1

Tel. (316) 362-1939

W.R. Taylor
General Manager
Tayson Information Technology Inc.
P.O. Box 3014, Station B
Calgary, Alberta
T2M 4N7

Tel. (403) 285-4976

A.C. Pendleton
Manager, Advanced Services
New Brunswick Telephone Co.
1 Brunswick Square
P.O. Box 1430
St. John, New Brunswick
E2L 4K2

Tel. (506) 648-2340

Project Name: Wheat Pool Trial Services

Project Description: To investigate the use of Telidon in rural Saskatchewan. Telidon terminals would be connected to mini-computers being installed in grain elevators throughout Saskatchewan. Information will include data on markets, business support, community information and availability of elevator space.

Project Name: Marketfax

Project Description: A Telidon-based, graphically displayed market analysis information network. Stock market data over 100 days is analyzed against a number of criteria and displayed graphically.

Project Name: Marketing Innovation

Project Description: To combine the micro-computer with Telidon user and IPS terminals to create a stand-alone system for use by industry.

Project Name: Fishnet

Project Description: To provide up-to-date information on all aspects of the fishing industry via Telidon including fish stocks by type, regulations and other information of interest to all Atlantic fishermen.

QUALIFIED APPLICANTS IISP

M. Morais
Director
Corporate Teletext Project
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
1500 Bronson Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario
K1G 3J5

Tel. (514) 285-2614

S.G. Anderson
Assistant General Manager
Manitoba Telephone System (MTS)
489 Empress Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 3V6

Tel. (204) 947-7554

S.G. Anderson
Assistant General Manager
Manitoba Telephone System (MTS)
489 Empress Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 3V6

Tel. (204) 947-7554

D. Finnigan
Chief Executive Officer
Canadian Videotex Systems
1423 Howe Street
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6Z 1R9

Tel. (604) 682-7517

Project Name: Teletext Field Trial

Project Description: To promote teletext technology using the CBC English & French networks in order to distribute teletext services to 1400 homes in Montreal, Toronto and Calgary.

Project Name: Grassroots

Project Description: Using Winnipeg Infomart database, MTS leases terminals throughout Manitoba to farmers, agricultural representatives, grain and other co-operatives, financial institutions, etc.

Project Name: Network Surveillance

Project Description: To provide a centre to monitor, control and administer all MTS network equipment, using Telidon in an industrial graphics environment.

Project Name: VISIP

Project Description: To initially create pages and later expand to be a systems operator providing information in the business, government, medical and educational areas.

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox announces National Library program for disabled Canadians

OTTAWA, January 20, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that more than 300,000 visually and print handicapped Canadians will benefit from a new \$175,000 program to be launched by the National Library of Canada.

Mr. Fox, who is the Minister responsible for the National Library, said the program will help meet the needs of many Canadians whose access to information is limited by a reading disability.

"The National Library will establish a program to provide information and advice to libraries across the country so that they can better serve this significant community," added Mr. Fox. "This new service constitutes another important facet of the federal government's response to Obstacles, the report of the Special Commons Committee on the Disabled and Handicapped released in February 1981."

To avoid duplication of effort among libraries, the Library will also provide information on special materials being produced for the print handicapped and on new aids to help disabled readers.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

There will also be a registry of reading materials with information on titles in braille and on tape so that producers of such materials, as well as libraries and educators, can pass the information on to users. Once these titles have been acquired by libraries, the National Library will keep records of these library holdings in a Union Catalogue for the Visually and Physically Handicapped.

Print handicapped readers will also benefit from their own register of reading materials which will be maintained by the National Library.

In addition, there will be a small advisory committee appointed by the National Librarian to advise on priorities and to work with appropriate agencies on developing these services.

A fact sheet on the program will soon be available in braille.

For further information, contact:

Richard Carver
Chief, Public Relations
National Library of Canada
(613) 995-7969

Flora E. Patterson
Director, Public Services
National Library of Canada
(613) 996-0680

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Department of Communications
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

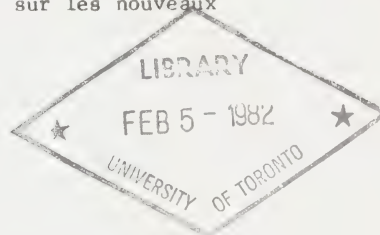
M. Fox annonce un programme de la Bibliothèque nationale pour les lecteurs handicapés

OTTAWA, le 20 janvier 1982 — Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui que plus de 300 000 Canadiens handicapés visuels ou incapables de lire les imprimés vont bénéficier d'un nouveau programme de 175 000 \$ lancé par la Bibliothèque nationale.

M. Fox, ministre responsable de la Bibliothèque nationale, a déclaré que ce programme aidera à répondre aux besoins de nombreux Canadiens dont l'accès à l'information est limité par l'incapacité de lire.

"La Bibliothèque nationale, a-t-il dit, établira un programme qui fournira des renseignements et des conseils aux bibliothèques du Canada dans le but de les aider à mieux servir cette importante collectivité. Ce nouveau service constitue un élément important du programme entrepris par le gouvernement fédéral en réponse au rapport "Obstacles" déposé en février dernier par le Comité spécial de la Chambre des communes concernant les handicapés et les invalides."

En outre, afin d'éviter aux bibliothèques le chevauchement des tâches, la Bibliothèque nationale fournira des renseignements sur les documents spéciaux produits à l'intention des handicapés visuels ainsi que sur les nouveaux dispositifs offerts aux lecteurs infirmes.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

La Bibliothèque mettra sur pied un registre des matériaux de lecture, ouvrages en braille ou sur bandes magnétiques, afin que les producteurs de ces ouvrages, de même que les bibliothèques et les éducateurs puissent transmettre l'information aux utilisateurs. Lorsque les bibliothèques auront acquis les ouvrages, la Bibliothèque nationale les consignera dans un catalogue collectif destiné aux handicapés visuels et physiques.

La Bibliothèque nationale tiendra également un répertoire à l'intention des personnes incapables de lire l'imprimé.

Enfin, le Directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale créera un petit comité consultatif qui l'aviserait des priorités. Ce comité collaborerait également avec les organismes compétents à la mise sur pied de ces services.

Les détails du programme seront bientôt disponibles en braille.

Pour de plus amples renseignements, s'adresser à:

Richard Carver
Chef des relations extérieures
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
(613) 995-7969

Flora E. Patterson
Directeur des services au public
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
(613) 996-0680

Guy Verreault
Direction de l'information
Ministère des Communications
(613) 995-8185

CP-82-10

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C08
-N26

Brazil and Canada agree to accelerate mutually beneficial relationship in communications

OTTAWA, February 12, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox said today that he had had a productive visit to Brazil last week where he discussed communications matters with his Brazilian counterpart, Engineer Haroldo Correa de Mattos, the Brazilian Minister of Communications, and with several other Ministers. Mr. Fox said he raised the matter of Spar Aerospace's bid for supplying Brazil with a domestic satellite communications system. Spar is in the final round of competition against Aerospatiale of France to supply the space segment. Mr. Fox said he assured the Brazilian Ministers of Canada's complete support of the Spar proposal.

Brazil put the job of supplying the system out to international tender in August 1981. The first round of bidding was completed in October, and final proposals were submitted in mid-January. Brazil is now evaluating the bids. A decision is expected in April.

Mr. Fox stressed that while this subject is obviously of important interest to Canada, it was discussed with a number of other issues in the context of the overall close relationship which exists between Canada and Brazil in international telecommunications matters. The following is the text of a joint communique by the Brazilian and Canadian Ministers of Communications, following Mr. Fox's visit to Brazil last week.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"The Brazilian Minister of State for Communications, Engineer Haroldo Correa de Mattos, met on Thursday, February 4 with the Canadian Minister of Communications, Francis Fox. The two Ministers reviewed matters of common interest in the telecommunications field, and expressed great satisfaction at the expansion of telecommunications activities and contacts which has taken place and is continuing between Brazil and Canada. They agreed on the importance of building upon and accelerating this relationship to the mutual benefit of the two Governments and citizens of the two countries.

"The two Ministers discussed a number of multilateral issues concerning future regional and world conferences being convened by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and concerning the Inter-American Telecommunications Conference (CITEL). Engineer Mattos welcomed the fact that Canada has recently become a full member of CITEL. The two Ministers agreed that their officials would work closely together in regional preparations for future ITU conferences.

"The two Ministers described new telecommunications developments in their countries, emphasizing areas in which the experience in one country would be useful to the other. They discussed Canada's experience in operating its domestic satellite system and in conducting tele-health and tele-education applications by satellite in underserved areas. Such applications are of particular interest to Brazil which is going ahead with plans to have its own domestic satellite system.

"The two Ministers agreed, among other things, that:

- a number of Brazilian officials would, at the invitation of Mr. Fox, visit Canada to receive detailed briefings and assistance in planning in the use of satellite communications for the delivery of health services and educational programming to underserved areas;

- the Canadian Department of Communications would make available to the Brazilian Ministry of Communications the results of Canadian experiments and trials, using the Hermes and ANIK-B satellites, in tele-education, tele-health, tele-conferencing and direct-to-home broadcasting.
- a Canadian technical mission would visit the Brazilian Ministry of Communications, the Telebras Research and Development Laboratory and the National Space Institute (INPE) to arrange an exchange of Brazilian and Canadian scientists.

"Mr. Fox invited Engineer Mattos to visit Canada to continue discussions and to see first-hand some of Canada's new telecommunications facilities. Engineer Mattos agreed that he would come to Canada at a mutually convenient time."

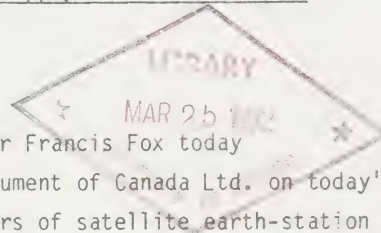
For more information:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
CPS
-N26

Fox congratulates Canadian companies on supply of earth stations to U.S. market



OTTAWA, March 12, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today congratulated SED Systems Inc. and General Instrument of Canada Ltd. on today's announcement that they will be important suppliers of satellite earth-station components to United Satellite Television in the United States. SED is based in Saskatoon and General Instrument of Canada is based in Toronto.

General Instrument of New York has announced that its Canadian subsidiary and SED are supplying earth-station design services and components to General Instrument, which is investing in the United Satellite Television venture. The U.S. market is expected to demand large numbers of these earth stations over the next two years or so. General Instrument also announced that it has given its Canadian subsidiary, with SED, the world product mandate for supply of these earth stations.

The earth stations will receive signals from satellites operating in the 14/12 gigahertz frequency bands. Because high-powered satellites -- pioneered by Canada with its Hermes satellite -- can deliver signals in these bands, the receiving dishes can be as small as one meter or less in diameter.

Mr. Fox said he was pleased by today's announcement because the Department of Communications was the first to develop and use the 14/12 GHz satellite technology. "Today's news shows that our transfer of this technology to SED will likely be of considerable commercial value -- in the many millions of dollars -- to a Canadian high-tech company."



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

In a related development, GTE Satellite Corporation of the U.S. signed an agreement with Telesat Canada about two weeks ago for access to ten of Telesat's Anik C-1 transponder. The agreement, which is subject to Government and regulatory approvals in the U.S. and Canada, would enable United Satellite Television to deliver four channels of basic television and pay-TV programming for use by cable systems, MATV systems and direct transmission in rural areas. The service would be delivered via a scrambled signal requiring a special decoder.

Anik C-1, scheduled for launch in November, will have 16 transponders operating in the 14/12 gigahertz bands. Anik C-2, also with 16 transponders, is scheduled for launch in the spring of 1983.

Mr. Fox also noted that Canada was the first country with direct-to-home broadcasting service, as the result of a project in which the department leased Anik B's 14/12 GHz channels from Telesat Canada. Following this experimental service in British Columbia, the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Ontario, Telesat leased a channel in September 1980 to a consortium of cable companies in Québec which became the first commercial user of the 14/12 gigahertz bands. The La Sette consortium distributes videotaped programming from France to about 40 earth stations in Quebec. Other participants in the department's Anik B program have indicated a desire to continue with commercial service when Anik C becomes operational. The Minister noted that even some Canadian pay-TV applicants have expressed an interest in delivering a 14/12 gigahertz service.

"The potential of this satellite technology is vast indeed and with today's news, we can be proud that Canada is in a position to to reap some of the rewards from having pioneered the first satellite to operate in these bands," Mr. Fox said. "It also points once again to the wisdom of investing in and working with our high technology industry."

For more information, please contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C48
- N26

LIBRARY
MAY 14 1982
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

Fox announces \$2.7 million for Telidon services in Toronto

TORONTO, April 26, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced the signing of agreements with seven Toronto area organizations which will receive a total of \$2,685,725 for the development of new Telidon services.

The seven organizations will use Telidon, the Canadian-designed two-way television and computer communications system, to provide new services to tourists, students, doctors, patients, advertisers, stock brokers and the general public. The funding agreements will assist the following projects:

-- Infomart will receive \$2 million for the purchase of equipment to help create the world's largest public access videotex system, Teleguide, which will have 2,000 terminals in public locations by April, 1983.

-- Faxtel Information Systems Limited will receive \$279,400 for the purchase of equipment to support the development of its stock market information service, Marketfax, which allows users to analyze the performance of stocks and bonds.

-- TVOntario, one of the earliest users of Telidon, will receive \$210,167 to buy equipment to support the expansion of its service and develop a Telidon-based career guidance system.

-- Sheridan College in Oakville will receive \$102,928 to buy equipment for new programs to train students for careers in all aspects of the videotex industry.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

-- St. Clair Videotex Design Inc. will receive \$77,500 to buy equipment to develop Telidon applications for the advertising industry.

-- Key Publishers Company will receive \$8,234 for equipment to be used in creating pages for advertisers and for the Teleguide service.

-- Toronto General Hospital will receive \$8,000 for the purchase of terminals to be used in Telidon-based consulting and diagnostic services.

Several of these new services were demonstrated during a press conference today at the Plaza II Hotel in Toronto. Also on display was the Videopress information and advertising service developed in London, Ont. Mr. Fox announced earlier today that Videopress will receive \$1,082,000 from the Department of Communications.

The funds are being provided under the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program to help the organizations buy terminals for new Telidon systems. The recipients are required to purchase at least an equal number of terminals, and to pay for content development, communications charges, salaries and other operating costs.

In announcing the IISP funding agreements, the Minister noted that since the terminal was demonstrated in 1978, the \$45 million committed to Telidon by the federal government has been matched by more than \$200 million from other sources. "The Industry Investment Stimulation Program in particular will help ensure the future of the Telidon industry in Canada," said Mr. Fox. "Industry leaders have predicted that this program will generate at least six dollars in investment for every dollar of seed money spent by my department."

"This program, which was created in direct response to requests from the private sector, admirably demonstrates what can be achieved when government and industry work together in a co-operative spirit," Mr. Fox said. "The IISP will create many new job opportunities, and at the same time will help workers and students develop the new skills that will be required in the future."

The Department of Communications has committed \$10.5 million to the Industry Investment Stimulation Program, which is expected to lead to the purchase of more than 8,000 Telidon terminals by 1984 for use in 52 projects across Canada. "When the Telidon program began in 1979, there was only one Canadian manufacturer of Telidon equipment," Mr. Fox said. "Today, there are five."

Increased production and competition have contributed to an improvement in the quality of Telidon equipment and a reduction in the price, the Minister noted. Industry representatives anticipate that the basic Telidon terminal, which cost \$2,400 in 1979, will retail for about \$300 in 1984.

The Minister said Toronto will soon have one of the most advanced videotex networks in the world. "Businesses, schools and government agencies in the Toronto area have recognized the significant impact that new information technologies have upon all aspects of modern life. The organizations we are funding today have taken the initiative and invested heavily in Telidon in order to lay the foundation for these new electronic highways that will make our businesses and governments more efficient, our schools more effective, and our homes more pleasant places in which to live."

For more information contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

or: Neil Naft
Ontario Regional Office
(416) 966-6331

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox announces \$1 million for London-based Telidon service

LONDON, April 26, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that the Department of Communications will provide \$1,082,000 to Videopress of London for the purchase of Telidon terminals to be used in its electronic advertising and information system. Accompanied by local Members of Parliament Charles Turner, Garnet Bloomfield and John Burghardt, Mr. Fox presented a certificate of co-operation to Videopress at a press conference this morning.

Videopress is one of 52 successful applicants from among 80 organizations across Canada who applied for assistance under the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program (IISP), announced by Mr. Fox August 12, 1981. Successful applicants have agreed to match the federal government's investment by buying at least an equal number of Telidon terminals, and to pay for content development, communications charges, salaries, and other operating and marketing costs. Telidon is the two-way television and computer communications system developed by researchers at the Department of Communications in 1978 and now widely recognized as the most advanced technology of its kind.

The Videopress system was developed in London and will be sold to owners and operators of shopping malls in Canada and the U.S.. The system uses a combination of touch-sensitive Telidon terminals and large-screen television monitors to display Telidon pages. VideoPress booths provide the public with local news and weather, listings of community events, maps of shopping centres and individual stores, entertainment information, and advertising.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Videopress is a joint venture of The London Free Press and Cablesare Inc. of London. In presenting the certificate of co-operation to Videopress, Mr. Fox praised the two companies for developing the system. "My officials estimate that Videopress will be one of the most successful commercial Telidon applications to date, with revenues in the millions of dollars," Mr. Fox said. "Both Cablesare, which was responsible for the innovative technical aspects of the system, and The London Free Press, which is developing the content, are to be commended for their imagination. I wish them continuing success in this growing enterprise."

The Minister noted that since the first terminal was demonstrated in 1978, the \$45 million committed to Telidon by the federal government has been matched by more than \$200 million from other sources. "The Industry Investment Stimulation Program will help ensure an even brighter future for the Telidon industry in Canada," Mr. Fox said. "Industry leaders predict that this program will generate at least six dollars in investment for every dollar of seed money spent by my department."

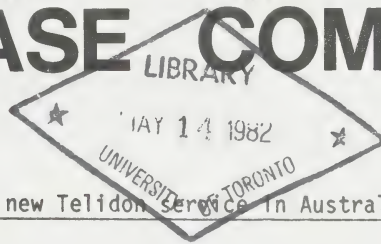
"This program admirably demonstrates what can be achieved when government and industry work together in a co-operative spirit," Mr. Fox said. The program is expected to lead to the purchase of more than 8,000 Telidon terminals for 52 separate projects across Canada by 1984. "When the Telidon program began in 1979, there was only one Canadian manufacturer of videotex equipment. Today, there are five," Mr. Fox said. "This is an enviable record, matched by few development programs." Increased production and competition have contributed to an improvement in the quality of Telidon equipment and a decrease in the price, the Minister said. Industry representatives anticipate that the basic Telidon terminal, which cost \$2,400 in 1979, will retail for about \$300 in 1984.

For more information contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

or: Neil Naft
Ontario Regional Office
(416) 966-6331

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE



Fox welcomes new Telidon service in Australia

OTTAWA, April 26, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today welcomed the first public demonstration of Videonet, a Telidon system developed by The Myer Emporium Ltd. of Melbourne to serve businesses throughout Australia. The new system was unveiled last week at a special media demonstration coinciding with the Technology in the World of Travel and Tourism symposium being held in Sydney. The demonstration system, developed with the assistance of a number of Canadian companies, will be shown throughout Australia to attract subscribers to Videonet, which will begin commercial operations in the near future.

Videonet will be operated by Myer Communications, a subsidiary of The Myer Emporium Ltd., and will use Telidon technology to provide business information and communications services to subscribers in Australia and other parts of the South Pacific. Telidon is the two-way television and computer communications system developed by researchers at the Department of Communications in 1978 and now widely recognized as the most advanced technology of its kind.

Welcoming the new service, Mr. Fox noted that The Myer Emporium Ltd. is one of Australia's larger and more successful commercial organizations and has the resources and expertise to establish a highly successful videotex system. "I am extremely pleased that the Myer group has chosen Telidon technology for this new venture," the Minister said.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"With its quality graphics and highly flexible and efficient information coding scheme, Telidon has proven to be very popular with many of the largest communications companies in the world. It is the accepted standard of excellence for North American videotex systems and has made important inroads in Europe and other markets. The selection of Telidon by Myer Communications will undoubtedly contribute to its success in Australia."

"This is the latest in a series of important advances for Telidon in Australia," Mr. Fox said. "Just less than a year ago, Consolidated Electronic Industries of Melbourne announced its decision to purchase \$3 million worth of Telidon equipment and components from Norpak Ltd. of Kanata. Late last year, the Government of Australia decided to allow competition in the videotex market so that users could select the technology most suited to their needs. In this environment, I am convinced that business and industry in Australia will quickly recognize the advantages of Telidon for every type of videotex application, whether it be in the home, the classroom, or the office. Myer Communications has the proven marketing and management skills needed to introduce Telidon as a useful and popular new service in the Australian market."

"On behalf of the Government of Canada, I would like to congratulate Myer Communications for its foresight in choosing Telidon, and wish the company the best in this new venture. I would also like to thank the Canadian companies who have worked with Myer Communication to prepare the Videonet demonstration. Both Canada and Australia will benefit from the technology exchange involved in this project."

In Australia, Glen Davis, General Manager of Videonet, said the Myer system "is based on the best available technology in the world and is ideally suited to meet the information needs of users, information providers and advertisers." He said the tourism industry in Australia has been one of the first to appreciate the value of videotex and for this reason, the tourism symposium was chosen for the unveiling of the system. The demonstration system will be shown to many other industry groups in coming months.

Mr. Davis said the demonstration of Videonet was evidence of Myer's considerable commitment to the introduction of videotex in Australia. "The quality of the system we have chosen after worldwide comparison will also become apparent during these demonstrations," he said.

"Our information providers for the Sydney demonstration include leading airlines, travel agents, resort operators and travel publishers," Mr Davis said. "The superior display capability of the Videonet system also offers a brilliant and timely new medium for advertisers who want to display relevant information to customers who are making tour and travel decisions."

The Videonet demonstration system was organized and developed by Systemhouse Ltd. of Ottawa. Other Canadian firms participating in the project included A.E.L. Microtel Ltd. of Burnaby, B.C., Dominion Directories Ltd. of Vancouver, and Infomart of Toronto. The Canadian companies provided equipment on loan, software, personnel training, and consulting services in data base design, system design, and page creation. Some members of the Videotex Information Service Providers Association of Canada (VISAPAC) also donated pages to Videonet for demonstration purposes.

VISAPAC President Rex Schofield, Vice President of Dominion Directories, described the Videonet demonstration as a major advance for Telidon. "As members of VISAPAC, we are very pleased to have been able to assist in this important demonstration," Mr. Schofield said. "Videotex is a growing industry that can provide many valuable new services to people in every nation. The use of Telidon in Australia will help create a worldwide network of information services that will benefit both the users and the suppliers of information. We in VISAPAC look forward to the success of Videonet and the development of a growing exchange of information and communications services with our sister Commonwealth nation."

For more information
Guy Verreault
Information Services
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-47

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

2A1
C02
-N26

Francis Fox announces grants of more than \$1,315,000
to finance three Telidon projects in Montreal

MONTREAL, April 27, 1982 -- Federal Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced the signing of agreements under which three Montreal organizations will receive more than \$1,315,000 for the purchase of Telidon equipment to be used in the development of new Telidon services. The recipients are the Université du Québec, the Vidéotron group, and the company Marlimage.

The Université du Québec's Project Agora will receive a grant of \$655,000 from the Canadian government. In Project Agora, the Université de Montréal, the École polytechnique and several federal departments will collaborate with Université du Québec à Montréal in providing 188 homes, 20 community centres, and university laboratories with an electronic journal that will serve three distinct groups. The Italian community in Northeast Montreal will be able to access a wide range of information and social services of particular interest to that community. The disabled will benefit from new information services that will make their lives easier. And researchers and students in telematics who will be working on Project Agora will use Telidon terminals to access data banks of interest to them.

...2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The federal government's contribution to Project Agora will come from three main sources: A contribution of \$200,000 for the purchase of Telidon terminals will be provided through the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program (IISP). An additional \$100,000 will be provided through the Telidon Public Initiatives Program (PIP), which was created to develop Telidon services across Canada for consumers, the disabled, Inuit, natives, and women. The Department of Communications will spend \$1 million through the PIP to help these groups demonstrate innovative and practical ways to use Canada's two-way computer information system for special interest applications. The remaining \$355,000 will be provided by the departments of Supply and Services and Transport and the Secretary of State in response to an unsolicited proposal for funding.

The second organization that will receive funds under the IISP is Marlimage, which will receive \$43,100 for the purchase of Telidon equipment, including five page creation terminals.

Marlimage expects its expanded page creation service to be fully operational at the end of June 1982. The company offers videotex page creation and related services to several organizations on a commercial basis.

The Vidéotron group, which the Minister described as among the most progressive in its field, will receive more than \$620,000 under the IISP. Under this program, the recipients have agreed to spend at least an equal amount for the purchase of Telidon equipment.

In making this grant, the third to be awarded to the Vidéotron Group, Mr. Fox recalled his announcement in 1980 of "a grant of \$1.2 million for the Vidéotron project. This represented a portion of the total amount of \$4.5 million to be used to develop the most sophisticated multi-service cable TV system in Canada, and today, we could say, the most advanced in the world.

When the Vidéotron project was first announced, the Minister said, a major component was a 250-terminal field trial of Telidon to begin in 1982. "Today, we are exactly on schedule," the Minister said.

The Vidéotron Telidon service will allow more than 500 users to have selective access to more than 20,00 pages of information. In the near future, when the system is totally interactive, they will be able to "converse" with each other by using their Telidon terminals. Noting that Vidéotron's System for Information on Demand (SID) has been renamed Vidacom, Mr. Fox said the new name is a good indication that the Vidéotron group is preparing to market the system.

The Minister said the success of the agreements for Telidon development that were being announced today is "largely due to the creation in 1980 of the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program (IISP) in direct response to representations from the private sector."

The Government of Canada will spend \$10.5 million under this program to assist in the purchase of Telidon equipment for 52 projects across Canada. These projects will lead to the creation of new, interactive information services and the purchase of terminals under the program will reduce the cost of Telidon equipment.

Noting that the \$45 million committed by the federal government to all aspects of the Telidon program has been matched by more than \$200 million from other sources, Mr. Fox said that the IISP is expected to be highly successful in generating economic activity. He cited private sector estimates that every dollar invested by the Department of Communications under the IISP will generate a six-fold return from other sources. The Minister said the program "admirably demonstrates what can be achieved when government, universities and industry work together in a co-operative spirit."

- 4 -

"Not only will the IISP create many new job opportunities, but it will help workers and students develop the new skills that will be required in the future," the Minister said. He concluded by congratulating the recipients for their initiative and enterprising spirit.

- 30 -

For more information contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa (613) 995-8185

NR-82-46

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
CP8
- 1176

Non-profit groups to receive funds for new Telidon services

OTTAWA, April 30, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today named 12 organizations that have qualified to receive funding under the Telidon Public Initiatives Program to develop Telidon services for consumers, the disabled, Inuit, natives, and women.

Under the program, the Department of Communications will spend \$1 million to help such groups demonstrate innovative and practical ways to use Canada's two-way computer information system for special interest applications. In making the announcement, Mr. Fox noted that several of the projects may also qualify for additional assistance under other federal programs, such as the community development program operated by Employment and Immigration Canada.

The qualifying organizations have proposed a number of new Telidon applications, ranging from consumer ratings of automobiles to native language information services and legal advice for women. The qualifying organizations are:

-- The Advisory Council on the Status of Women of Saint John, N.B. The council proposes to create Telidon pages in English and French describing current events, special programs, and other information of interest to women. The council will also create a women's education package and a lifestyles package. The data base would be offered initially on the Project Mercury Telidon host computer operated by the New Brunswick Telephone company.

... 2



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

-- L'Université du Québec à Montréal The university has proposed a project, called Agora, which would involve an electronic community newspaper providing information in English, French, and Italian to three special interest groups: the disabled, the Italian-Canadian community, and the computer scientists who will be working on the project. The service initially will be available through the Télécable Vidéotron Telidon service.

-- The Automobile Protection Association of Montréal, Que. The APA has proposed a service for consumers that would provide information in English and French about automobile performance ratings and consumer rights. The association has also proposed a two-way service allowing motorists to register complaints about their vehicles. The APA data base would be made available to all Telidon system operators.

-- The Canadian Automobile Association (CAA) of Ottawa. The CAA has proposed an information network for its member associations across Canada. The association would also provide a consumer information service in English and French related to automobile products and services. The data base would be offered initially through Bell Canada's Project VISTA computer, serving Ontario and Québec.

-- The City of Vancouver Social Planning Department, Vancouver, B.C.. The Vancouver city social planning department has proposed an interactive service with public opinion polling, a health questionnaire, and information and diagrams relating to municipal issues such as new by-laws and transportation proposals. The service would be offered initially through the British Columbia Telephone System Telidon service, Gateway.

-- The Council of Yukon Indians, Whitehorse, Yukon. The council proposes to install a Telidon system and create an information base in English and native languages to improve communications between the Yukon and southern parts of the country.

-- The Federation of Saskatchewan Indians, Regina, Sask. The federation has proposed a Telidon network and data base to provide information in English and native scripts to bands throughout the province. The service will be carried initially with SaskTel's Telidon service, Pathfinder.

-- Greater Vancouver Information and Referral Service, Vancouver, B.C.

The Greater Vancouver Information and Referral Service proposes to use Telidon technology and personal computers to develop a community information, electronic messaging and electronic mail service to serve similar organizations across the country. Information in the data base would include the availability of courses and jobs for women and other material of special interest to women.

-- Ontario Association for the Cerebral Palsied, Toronto, Ont. The

association proposes to expand its participation as an information provider in Bell Canada's VISTA trial, creating new pages and installing Telidon terminals in the homes of a number of disabled persons in Ontario.

-- Ryerson Nutrition Information Centre, Toronto, Ont. The centre

proposes to create an electronic version of its Food and Nutrition Information Directory, including a number of pages of educational quizzes and games. The directory would be offered to Telidon system operators across Canada.

The twelve qualifying organizations, recommended by an interdepartmental committee, were chosen from a total of 30 applications submitted in response to an open invitation issued by Mr. Fox on November 12, 1981. The exact amount to be received by each organization will not be announced until negotiations between the department and the applicants are completed and formal agreements are signed.

Two proposals from Inuit organizations were also received and accepted in principle, but because of special technological and geographical problems posed by the applications, the Public Initiatives Program proposes to fund one or two fundamental feasibility studies in co-operation with the Inuit to determine how to overcome the technical problems in order to implement Telidon in a Northern environment to serve as many members of the Inuit community as possible.

-- The Inuit Tapirisat has proposed a teletext trial in Frobisher Bay in conjunction with the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation. The Inuit Tapirisat proposes to establish a community news service providing information about airplane arrivals and departures, local weather and news, etc.

-- Taqramiut Nipingat Inc. has proposed a digital radio network which would link Inuit communities in northern Quebec with each other and with Montreal for the exchange of Telidon-based computer data and educational programs. Taqramiut Nipingat Inc.'s proposal could lead to applications in remote communities throughout Canada and in the Third World.

In announcing the qualifying organizations, the Minister commended all of the applicants for their proposals. "I would particularly like to thank those organizations who applied but, for one reason or another, will not receive assistance under the Public Initiatives Program," Mr. Fox said. "Unfortunately, some excellent proposals had to be rejected. I would urge these organizations to pursue their commitment to Telidon. As the private sector and other levels of government become more involved in Telidon activities, these applicants undoubtedly will find a way to proceed with their excellent proposals."

"Telidon is the most advanced videotex technology in the world today," said Mr. Fox. "With assistance from my department, the private sector has developed the sophisticated hardware and computer programs that have made Telidon such a success in the international marketplace. "The challenge now is to develop the content and applications of Telidon technology that will allow this powerful tool to improve the everyday lives of all Canadians."

"I am particularly pleased that we have been able to use this program to continue the initiatives begun during the International Year of Disabled Persons. This program will help us to demonstrate new ways in which communications technology can be used to allow the disabled to achieve greater independence while participating more fully in society," the Minister said.

"Through the Public Initiatives Program, we will provide exciting examples of the highly useful functions which Telidon can perform for special interest groups, not just in Canada, but around the world. I look forward to the official launching of these projects with great anticipation."

For more information

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa (613) 995-8185

Attachment:

List of Public Initiatives Proposals

QUALIFIED TELIDON PUBLIC INITIATIVES PROGRAM PROJECTS

Advisory Council on the Status of Women

Madeline LeBlanc
386 St. George St.
Moncton, N.B.
phone: 388-9660

Agora

Michel Cartier
Université du Québec à Montréal
Pavillon Judith-Jasmin
C.p.8888, Succ.A,
Montréal, Québec.
phone: 282-4531

Automobile Protection Association

David Wineberg
448 Kent St.
Ottawa, Ontario
phone 235-9941

Canadian Automobile Association

G.R.Gronyn
1775 Courtwood Crescent
Ottawa, Ontario
phone: 226-7631

Ontario Federation for

the Cerebral Palsied
Clarence Meyers
Suite 300, 2010 Yonge St.
Toronto, Ontario
Phone: 485-6913

Council of Yukon Indians

George M. Henry
22 Nisutlin Dr.
Whitehorse, Yukon
phone: 667-7634

Greater Vancouver Information
and Referral Service

Margaret Benston
Suite 105, 1956 West Broadway
Vancouver, B.C.
phone: 291-4277

Federation of Saskatchewan Indians

SoI Sanderson
310-20th Street East
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
phone: 764-3411

City of Vancouver

Social Planning Department
Susan Anderson
City Hall, 453 West 12 Avenue.
Vancouver, B.C.
phone 873-7487

Nutrition Information Centre

D.S.Gillies
Learning Resources Centre
Ryerson Polytechnical Institute
Room L955, 50 Gould St.
Toronto, Ontario
phone: 595-5428

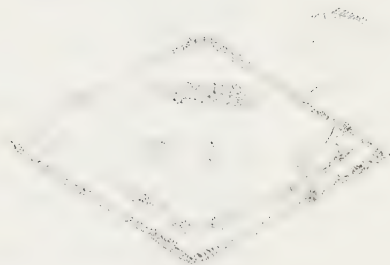
PROPOSALS APPROVED IN PRINCIPLE

Inuit Tapirisat of Canada

Patricia Logripp
176 Gloucester Street
Ottawa, Ontario
phone: 238-8181

Tagramiut Nipingat Inc.

Josef Padlayat
Suite 201, 376 Churchill Ave.
Ottawa, Ontario
phone: 722-0912



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

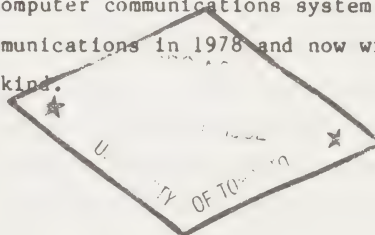
Fox announces two Manitoba Telidon projects

CA1
CΦ8
p26

WINNIPEG, May 3, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that the Department of Communications will provide a total of \$959,347 to the Manitoba Telephone System (MTS) to extend its Grassroots project and develop a telecommunications monitoring system. Accompanied by Leonard Evans, the provincial minister responsible for the Manitoba Telephone System, Mr. Fox announced the signing of the agreement at a press conference this morning.

"Over the past few years, MTS has continually demonstrated leadership in Telidon experimentation and new services," said Mr. Fox. "It is a great pleasure to be able to assist it in the creation of innovative and constructive applications of Telidon."

MTS is one of 52 successful applicants from among 80 organizations across Canada who applied for assistance under the Telidon Industry Investment Stimulation Program (IISP), announced by Mr. Fox August 12, 1981. Successful applicants have agreed to match the federal government's investment by buying at least an equal number of Telidon terminals, and to pay for content development, communications charges, salaries, and other operating and marketing costs. Telidon is the two-way television and computer communications system developed by researchers at the Department of Communications in 1978 and now widely recognized as the most advanced of its kind.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

MTS will receive \$932,684 for the purchase of equipment to extend its Grassroots project. Grassroots is the first commercial Telidon system in the world. The highly successful service has been in operation since May 1981. It provides the agri-business community in southern Manitoba with 20,000 pages of specialized information including current market prices, feed costs, grain futures, bank rates and weather forecasts. MTS will now provide the service to the public and businesses throughout the province. It plans to add interactive services such as telebanking, teleshopping, electronic mail and computer-aided instruction. As a special feature of the agreement, MTS has agreed to develop the world's first Telidon-compatible display phones. MTS will provide 28 of the new phones for business applications.

The second project involves a federal contribution of \$26,663 to help establish the MTS's new Provincial Services Control Centre. The control centre will monitor telecommunications networks throughout the province for problems and provide instant analysis of the operational status of all MTS equipment or facilities. The system will operate 24 hours a day and use 20 wall-mounted Telidon monitors. In addition to graphics on equipment statistics, facility records and maps of facility layouts, the system displays all or portions of actual plant locations and equipment. Mr. Fox praised MTS for developing the system: "This project is one of the most innovative industrial applications of Telidon to date. The system may be sold to telephone and other industries around the world."

The Minister noted that since the first terminal was demonstrated in 1978, the \$45 million committed to Telidon by the federal government has been matched by more than \$200 million from other sources. "The Industry Investment Stimulation Program will help ensure an even brighter future for the Telidon industry in Canada," Mr. Fox said. "Industry leaders predict that this program will generate at least six dollars in investment for every dollar of seed money spent by the federal government." "This program admirably demonstrates what can be achieved when government and industry work together in a co-operative spirit," Mr. Fox said.

The program is expected to lead to the purchase of more than 8,000 Telidon terminals for 52 separate projects across Canada by 1984. "When the Telidon program began in 1979, there was only one Canadian manufacturer of videotex equipment. Today, there are five," Mr. Fox said. Increased production and competition have contributed to an improvement in the quality of Telidon equipment and a decrease in the price, the Minister said. Industry representatives anticipate that the basic Telidon terminal, which cost \$2,400 in 1979, will retail for about \$300 in 1984.

For more information, contact:

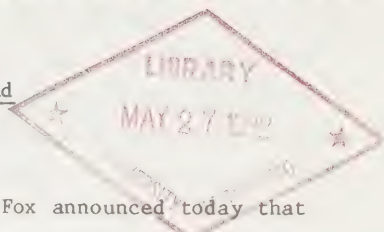
Guy Verreault
Media Relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-52

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
cfs
- N26.

Now available on CANCOM,
CHAN-TV experimental service to end



OTTAWA, May 14, 1982 — Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the carriage of CHAN-TV, the CTV station in Vancouver, on the Anik B satellite would be discontinued effective July 5. The signal has been carried on the satellite as part of the Department of Communications' program of field trials using Anik B since mid-December 1979.

The department leased the 14/12 gigahertz capacity of Anik B from Telesat Canada to carry out a series of pilot projects testing potential new services in Canada. As part of the pilot project involving CHAN-TV, the government loaned about 40 small earth stations to community groups and individuals to receive signals from CHAN and the CBC. The project had originally been scheduled to come to an end in October 1981, but was extended by the Minister to allow isolated communities in northern British Columbia to make other arrangements to receive CHAN-TV.

CHAN-TV has also been available on Anik A-3 since January as part of the new Canadian Satellite Communications (CANCOM) satellite service for remote and under-served communities. The experimental service carried on Anik B can now be ended.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

CANCOM will make the CHAN signal available to small communities now participating in the Anik B project by deferring scrambling of this signal until these communities can become licensed affiliates.

The Minister has asked his officials to make every effort to assist communities now receiving the CHAN-TV signal from Anik B in making the transition to CANCOM. The Department of Communications has in place a program of information and technical advice to help rural and isolated communities to receive the CANCOM package, with staff able to provide information on licensing, general advice on technical alternatives and guidelines on completing the required application forms. Those interested may wish to contact their nearest DOC district office.

For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-56

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

JUN 28 1982

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

Canada to have its own closed-captioning television service early in 1983

OTTAWA, June 15, 1982 - A federal grant to the Canadian Closed Captioning Development Agency (CCDA) will help Canada establish its own closed-captioning service for television by early 1983, Communications Minister Francis Fox said today. The \$125,000 will be used to purchase Telidon-based captioning equipment to improve the TV viewing enjoyment of more than one million hearing-impaired Canadians.

"The extension of broadcasting services to all Canadians is of utmost importance, and the launching of new and specialized services such as this closed-captioning system is a key element in our broadcasting future," said Mr. Fox.

"It was in the spirit of the International Year of Disabled Persons that the Canadian government decided to improve access to information and entertainment for the handicapped," added Mr. Fox. "Financial aid to the Canadian Captioning Development Agency shows the commitment of the government and the Department of Communications (DOC) to implementing the recommendations of the 'Obstacles' report of the House of Commons Special Committee on the Disabled and the Handicapped."

The CCDA will produce subtitles or captioning so that deaf and hearing-impaired people will be able to understand what is being said on a TV program. A specially adapted television, or a decoder attached to the TV set,



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

is necessary to allow the spoken part of the programming to be displayed on the screen as a written text. The Minister noted that the new technology is compatible with existing Sears Line 21 decoders.

In April, the Agency received from the federal government a sum of \$200,000 to cover start-up and administrative costs, including training, marketing and liaison; this was part of a total contribution of \$350,000, to be awarded over three years. The new funding is provided through DOC's Industry Investment Stimulation Program (Telidon).

The CCDA is a non-profit, private-sector company with a board of directors composed of representatives of the broadcasting and cable industries, the National Film Board, hearing-impaired groups and advertisers. Pierre Levasseur is Chairman of the Board. The head office is in Montreal, and captioning production centres are located in Toronto and Montreal.

As a result of agreements with the National Captioning Institute in Washington, D.C., the CCDA is now supplying both the CBC and CTV networks with temporary captioning of Canadian programs.

These two networks will be the Agency's major clients at the outset. The CBC's annual budget now includes \$1.5 million for CCDA services, and the Corporation has undertaken to broadcast a minimum of five hours of captioned programming per week on each of its English and French networks. The Agency also intends to negotiate with Global, TVOntario, TVA, Radio-Québec, pay-television licensees, the federal government and advertising agencies in order to attract other clients.

Research and development are an integral part of the mandate of the Agency, which will also study other applications, such as second-language instruction and special education for deaf children. The National Film Board will be an advisor, as well as a client, to the CCDA.

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

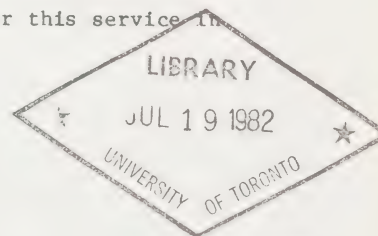
CA1
C68
-N26

Government approves Telesat Canada's lease
of 6 satellite channels to Argo

OTTAWA, June 30, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that he has given his approval to Telesat Canada for its contract to provide Argo Communications Corp., a U.S. satellite carrier, with six channels on the Anik D satellite, scheduled for launch on August 12.

This contract was signed by Telesat in accordance with an intergovernmental arrangement between Canadian and U.S. authorities concluded in 1972. The Minister said he was pleased that, under the terms of the arrangement, the domestic satellite system of one country, in this case Canada, can come to the aid of the other country in certain circumstances, such as the temporary shortage of space facilities in that country. Mr. Fox said, "This is an excellent illustration of the ability of Canada and the United States to co-operate in the field of communications."

The Minister said that he was satisfied that Telesat Canada has sufficient satellite capacity to supply the services requested by Argo and that Telesat's present and future Canadian customers are adequately protected. He observed also that the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission had recently granted approval to Telesat's proposed tariff for this service in accordance with the provisions of the Railway Act.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

The Minister noted that the Telesat-Argo contract has also been given regulatory and governmental approval in the United States, pursuant to the 1972 arrangement.

- 30 -

For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Media Relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-77

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

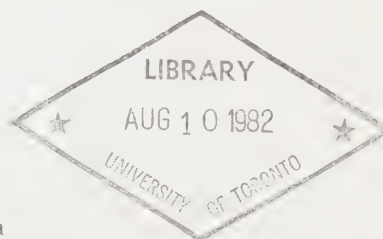
Government directs CRTC to restrict media cross-ownership

CAI
C68
-577

OTTAWA, July 29, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that the Governor in Council has directed the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) to take steps to restrict cross-ownership between broadcasters and owners of daily newspapers. Acting under the provisions of the Broadcasting Act, the government has issued a direction to the CRTC that would deny new broadcasting licences or licence renewals to applicants who are owners of daily newspapers in the same market area.

The direction is one of several initiatives outlined on May 25, 1982 by Multiculturalism Minister Jim Fleming, Minister responsible for the response to the Royal Commission on Newspapers. In announcing the new policy today, Mr. Fox was reflecting the concern Mr. Fleming had expressed that cross-ownership between newspapers and broadcasting undertakings in the same community could reduce the diversity of opinion and sources of information available to the public.

"While the Canadian media have generally served their readers and audiences in a responsible manner, it is evident from the views expressed before the Royal Commission and the CRTC that there is a great deal of public unease about the potential for the abuse of cross-ownership," Mr. Fox said.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"This direction to the CRTC will alleviate that concern by encouraging more competition between newspapers and the electronic media," the Minister said. "As a result, Canadians will be assured of a wide range of viewpoints and information sources, and advertisers will be assured that they are dealing with an open and competitive market."

The direction, issued under section 22 (1)(a)(iii) of the Broadcasting Act, states that broadcasting licences or renewals may not be granted to any applicant who is the proprietor of a daily newspaper or, in the opinion of the CRTC, is owned or controlled, or in a position to be effectively owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the proprietor of a daily newspaper, where the major circulation area of the newspaper substantially encompasses the same market area.

The CRTC may make exceptions if it is satisfied that a refusal to grant or renew a licence would be contrary to overriding public interest considerations, taking into consideration all relevant factors including consequences that would adversely affect service to the public or create exceptional or unreasonable hardship to the applicant, and the level of existing competition in the area served or to be served under the broadcasting licence.

The direction applies only to daily newspapers and does not affect weeklies. It does not prevent the owner of a daily newspaper in one community from holding a licence in another community outside its major market area as determined by the CRTC.

For more information, contact

Philip Kinsman
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-1323

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
C48
-377

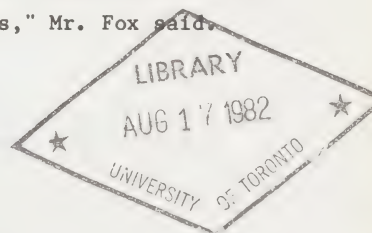
Bell Canada rate increases limited to 6% and 5% for the next two years

OTTAWA, August 5, 1982 — Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that increases in Bell Canada rates will be limited to 6 percent in 1982 and 5 percent in 1983.

"Bell is one of Canada's largest corporations whose services and prices impact on millions of Canadians," the Minister said. "Its customers now know that their telephone bills will be held within the budgetary guidelines. With the support of other leading corporations, and the co-operation of all Canadians, particularly workers, inflation can be beaten," Mr. Fox added.

The guidelines for administered prices were announced by the Minister of Finance in his budget statement on June 28. Mr. Fox said that the Government's decision was consistent with a request from Bell Canada for early clarification of the Government's intentions concerning the application of the guidelines, so as to facilitate corporate planning during the two year restraint period.

"The company has accepted the need to revise its plans and hold prices down, in view of the Government's determination to grant exceptions to its administered prices policy only in exceptional circumstances," Mr. Fox said.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

Bell Canada's last general rate increase was awarded by the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) in its Decision 81-15, and came into force October 2, 1981.

The Governor in Council has today varied that Decision, pursuant to Section 64(1) of the National Transportation Act, to grant Bell Canada a 6 percent increase effective September 1, 1982 and a 5 percent increase effective September 1, 1983.

Applications respecting other Bell Canada rates and services will be considered by the CRTC during the two year restraint period, in accordance with its established procedures, Mr. Fox said. In dealing with these, the Commission will be expected to identify any exceptional circumstances in awarding increases in excess of the budgetary guidelines.

- 30 -

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-84

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CAI
C48
-N26

Canadian proposals to ITU Plenipotentiary
Conference in Nairobi now available

OTTAWA, August 6, 1982 — Copies of the Canadian proposals to the Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) are now available, Communications Minister Francis Fox said today. The Conference will take place in Nairobi from September 28 to November 5, 1982.

The ITU, founded in 1865, is the United Nations specialized agency responsible for telecommunications, and the regulation of international telecommunications is achieved mainly through the work of the conferences of the Union. The Plenipotentiary Conference, last held in Spain in 1973, is the supreme organ of the ITU and is responsible for determining the general policies and purposes of the Union and the rights and obligations of its members.

The Plenipotentiary Conference will be revising the ITU Convention, which will govern the Union's operations for the next five to eight years, until the next Plenipotentiary Conference. The conference will also elect the members of the Administrative Council and officers of the Union and approve budgets, financing, staffing, conferences and other items.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"The Department of Communications is basically satisfied with the present International Telecommunication Union Convention and its regulations, procedures, systems and philosophies, but there are a number of areas where the Government of Canada is proposing changes," Mr. Fox said. "These proposals are to improve the effectiveness of the Union in light of the rapid changes in the telecommunications field," he added.

In line with the spirit of the Freedom of Information legislation recently enacted by the government, the Department of Communications is pleased to make all information concerning the Canadian position available to the public. Therefore, in addition to the Canadian proposals, the department has made available a report by Brian Segal, President of Ryerson Polytechnical Institute, entitled "Preparatory Study for the 1982 ITU Plenipotentiary Conference." Copies of both documents may be obtained from Information Services, Department of Communications, 300 Slater St., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C8.

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Media relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-85

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

André Bureau appointed to the board of directors of Telelobe Canada

OTTAWA, August 20, 1982 — Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced the appointment of André Bureau of Montreal as director of Telelobe Canada for a term of three years.

"I am pleased to welcome Mr. Bureau to Telelobe Canada," Mr. Fox said. "With his impressive expertise in communications and the law, and his comprehensive understanding of regulatory issues, I am certain Mr. Bureau will make a valuable contribution to Telelobe Canada in the coming years."

Mr. Bureau received a law degree from Laval University in Quebec in 1958 and was admitted to the Quebec bar in 1959. Between 1960 and 1968 he practised law in Trois-Rivières and lectured on labor and civil law.

Mr. Bureau was Executive Vice-president of La Presse Ltée. and practised law in Montreal before joining Télémédia Communications Ltée. He was appointed President of that company in 1980.

President of the Executive Committees of Télémédia Communications Ltée., TV Guide/TV Hebdo Inc., and Canadian Satellite Communications Inc., Mr. Bureau is director of several Canadian corporations, including Telmed Investments Inc., Opex Communications Ltd., and The Guarantee Co. of North America.

- 30 -

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-87

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

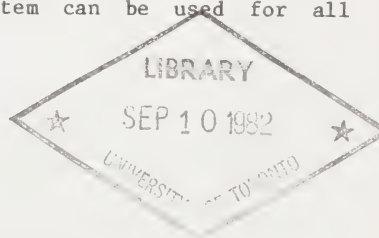
Federal Government Program will test Electronic File Cabinet

CAI
CAB
- 126

OTTAWA, August 23, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox, Marc Lalonde, Minister of Energy Mines and Resources (EMR), and Herb Gray, Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce/Regional Industrial Expansion, today announced the signing of a joint agreement to allocate \$700,000 over two years to field test an electronic filing cabinet within the Administrative Branch of the Finance and Administration Sector of EMR. The money will be spent under the Office Communications Systems (OCS) program, established in 1980 to help Canadian companies develop the industrial capacity to supply the growing national and international markets for integrated electronic office products and services.

The Electronic File Cabinet is a software program which runs on various microcomputers to allow for access, and retrieval of office documents and information stored in electronic form.

The trial will be conducted by Officesmiths Inc. of Ottawa, which will apply its Electronic File Cabinet software product to the administrative needs of EMR. The system will be used in a pilot project to provide access to administrative policies and procedures. If the trial is successful, procedure manuals for official languages, personnel and finance policy will be incorporated in the system. The long-term goal is to integrate a wide range of administrative support functions so that the system can be used for all administrative activities in the department.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

The trial, to be conducted in three phases, will involve system design and definition of standards conforming to the needs of its users, implementation of a pilot automated system for administrative manuals, and the introduction of an integrated system of administrative support information for use in regional offices across the country. Studies will also be undertaken on user satisfaction and administrative productivity. A report entitled "What Happens to Your Office When Your Administrative Support System is Automated" will also be produced.

Like most government and business offices, the Administration Sector of EMR requires easy access to up-to-date policy and procedure information and close communication between headquarters and regional offices. It is estimated that in printed form such information comprises approximately 20,000 pages in various manuals, circulars or inter-office memoranda. A substantial amount of time is required to find specific material. The Officesmiths Electronic File Cabinet would allow access to constantly up-dated information, stored in an office microcomputer.

The trial will also allow the government to measure the effectiveness of new technology in improving the quality and efficiency of departmental operations.

A major goal of the OCS program is to study the social impacts of new office technologies and to develop means to help workers adjust to electronic office systems. The trial will be implemented in consultation with affected workers, the Ministers said. Workers will assist in the design of the system and development of training and education programs. Participation in the trial will be voluntary.

"In particular, it is important that the OCS program examine the implications of new office systems as they affect employment opportunities for women, as women remain concentrated in occupations that will be greatly affected by the electronic office," Mr. Fox said.

Mr. Lalonde noted that his department offers an ideal testing ground for user needs and worker satisfaction. "Once this technology has proven itself in this department, Officesmiths will be in an excellent position to sell this system to other government agencies and businesses across Canada and around the world," he said.

"For Officesmiths, this field trial represents a significant opportunity to apply its Electronic File Cabinet in a customer environment," Mr. Gray said.

Improvements to Officesmiths' products will occur during the field trial. By demonstrating the technical feasibility of the product and its cost effectiveness in a large organization, the field trial will facilitate Officesmiths entry into domestic and export markets.

The OCS program is a joint initiative of the departments of Communications and Industry, Trade and Commerce/Regional Industrial Expansion.

For more information, contact

Guy Verreault
Information Services, Department of Communications
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Cable television industry to comply with the six-five guidelines

OTTAWA, August 25, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today welcomed indications from the cable television industry that cable companies will comply with the Administered Prices Policy by limiting requests for rate increases to 6 percent and 5 percent for the next two years. The Minister noted that he has been advised by a number of cable companies that they have asked the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) to reduce previously requested rate increases to the 6 percent ceiling established by the Government in the June 28 budget. Mr. Fox said the Government is looking to other members of the cable industry to follow this example by limiting their requests for rate increases to 6 percent and 5 percent in the next two years.

"The Government recognizes that this requirement could result in financial hardship for some companies," Mr. Fox said, "particularly those that have not received an increase for several years." For these companies, the Minister said he hopes the CRTC will be able to give immediate consideration to requests for an increase within the guidelines, while allowing cable operators the option of applying for a further increase if there were exceptional circumstances which in the opinion of the applicant were such as to warrant exemptions.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Mr. Fox added that any subsequent applications for additional increases would, if granted by the CRTC, be subject to Government review. "We intend to apply a strict interpretation of 'exceptional circumstances,' " the Minister said.

To implement this policy, the Minister said the Governor in Council would use the powers of Section 23 of the Broadcasting Act to set aside CRTC decisions awarding increases in excess of 6 percent and 5 percent that did not provide any identification of exceptional circumstances.

Decisions of the CRTC that identify exceptional circumstances in awarding increases in excess of 6 and 5 percent would be reviewed by Cabinet. Where, in the opinion of Cabinet, the exceptional circumstances cited did not justify an increase of more than 6 percent and 5 percent, such decisions would also be set aside, Mr. Fox said.

For more information, contact

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-91

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Canadian and United States Communications Satellites to be Used for Transborder Services

OTTAWA, August 26, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox and the Secretary of State for External Affairs, Mark MacGuigan, announced today that Canada and the United States have concluded an arrangement which will enable authorized satellite communications companies in both countries to negotiate agreements with each other for the carriage of telecommunications traffic between the two countries by domestic satellites operating in the fixed satellite service.

At present, all telecommunications traffic between Canada and the United States is carried by terrestrial facilities, with satellites being used only on a very limited basis in accordance with a 1972 intergovernmental arrangement between the two countries. The additional arrangements are outlined in letters exchanged between the Canadian Embassy and the U.S. State Department, which were released today. The letters recognize that transborder telecommunications by satellite is a joint responsibility involving entities in the two countries and using the satellite facilities of each country.

"Canada and the United States have a long history of successful co-operation in telecommunications," Mr. Fox said. "The new arrangements will enable the satellite carriers to work together so that users in both countries can benefit from the application of satellite technology where there are advantages over the use of terrestrial facilities." The most immediate use for satellite services is expected to be for large business user networks carrying voice, data and teleconferencing traffic. Dr. MacGuigan, for his part, said that this arrangement represents a positive step in the overall relationship between the two countries.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Telesat Canada operates Canada's domestic satellite system. Under the new arrangements, Telesat will be authorized to negotiate appropriate arrangements with its U.S. counterparts for the exchange of telecommunications traffic by satellite. As the regulated telecommunications common carriers -- principally the members of the TransCanada Telephone System and CNCP Telecommunications -- are the providers of business telecommunications services to users in Canada, it is expected that these organizations will also be involved in supplementary arrangements with Telesat and with U.S. satellite carriers.

In a letter to the president of Telesat, also released today, Mr. Fox states that he will expect Telesat to negotiate agreements which achieve, over time, use of Canadian facilities on an equitable basis, and a proportional sharing of revenues. Telesat's agreements with U.S. carriers will require the approval of the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission. Telesat has also been requested to submit its agreements to the Minister of Communications in order that he may be assured that such agreements are in accord with the intergovernmental arrangements.

Mr. Fox said that, in agreeing to the use of domestic satellites for the carriage of terrestrial traffic, both countries remain mindful of their obligations toward INTELSAT, the global satellite system, of which both countries are members. "Over the next few months," the Minister said, "both countries will be providing technical and economic information to INTELSAT to assure that organization that the use of domestic satellites for Canada/U.S. traffic will not adversely affect the INTELSAT system."

The Ministers emphasized that the new arrangements with the United States pertain only to satellites operating in the fixed satellite service. Transmissions from such satellites are defined by international regulation as private signals for the use only of persons authorized to receive them, as distinct from broadcasting signals which are intended for direct reception by the general public. Consequently, the prohibitions of international and domestic Radio Regulations on the authorized reception and use of such private signals remain in effect. Furthermore, the Ministers noted that the arrangements do not derogate from the authority of the Canadian Government to regulate the reception and distribution in Canada of radio and television programming services originating in another country.

- 3 -

Subject to the conclusion of satisfactory arrangements between Telesat and recognized operating entities in the United States, and approval by regulatory authorities in both countries, satellite telecommunications services between Canada and the U.S. could commence in 1983.

- 30 -

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Media Relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-90

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Successful communications satellite experiment concludes

CAI
C68
-N26
OTTAWA, September 17, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced the successful conclusion of the full program of television pilot projects provided by the Anik B satellite.

"I am delighted with the results of this experimental program," stated Mr. Fox, "for it has demonstrated both the technical feasibility of using low-powered satellites for direct-to-home broadcasting and the demand for extended television services such as tele-education, in remote areas."

Mr. Fox was pleased to note that the Province of British Columbia will continue sending the Knowledge Network of the West (KNOW) signal over Anik B under the terms of an agreement with Telesat Canada.

The Department of Communications leased the 14/12 GHz capacity of Anik B from Telesat Canada in 1979 to carry out a series of pilot projects testing potential new satellite services in Canada. As part of the pilot projects, the government lent about 40 small earth stations to community groups and individuals to receive signals from KNOW and from CBUT, the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation station in Vancouver, as well as from CHAN-TV, the CTV



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

- 2 -

station in Vancouver. Transmission of the CHAN signal via Anik B ended July 5, 1982, because the same programming was available commercially through the Canadian Satellite Communications Inc. (CANCOM) service.

Mr. Fox said he is very pleased by CANCOM's progress over the past year in extending new commercial-TV viewing opportunities to Canadians in remote and rural areas.

- 30 -

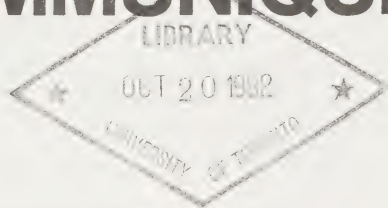
For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-93

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox takes steps to reinforce
Canadian broadcasting system



OTTAWA, October 7, 1982 — Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that further enforcement action was imminent against users of television receive-only earth stations (TVROs) who pick up television signals from U.S. satellites and distribute them to other Canadians, creating a direct threat to the viability of licensed Canadian broadcasters. The Minister said that at present he was most concerned by the unauthorized use of TVROs for commercial use and for purposes of redistribution.

"As I'm sure you know, the federal government has already taken steps to extend a wider range of progressively more varied television services into every part of Canada," Mr. Fox said. "Last year, the CRTC licensed CANCOM to deliver by satellite four Canadian television and nine Canadian radio signals to remote and underserved communities. Before the end of this year, the CRTC is expected to hold a public hearing on the issue of permitting distribution via the Canadian satellite system of the three major U.S. networks and PBS, which are available to a vast majority of Canadians."

The Minister also noted that the CRTC has licensed six Canadian pay television services, most of which are expected to come on stream next February. "The Canadian pay television package licensed by the CRTC will add a significant new dimension to TV viewing throughout the country," Mr. Fox said.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"As a government, it is vital that we act to protect Canadian broadcasting undertakings, licensed under Canadian law, from the grave financial difficulties which could result from the unfair competition of unlicensed TVRO operators," the Minister stated. "In the last few months, the Canadian Association of Broadcasters, CANCOM, the Canadian Football League and members of the Canadian Cable Television Association have all made serious representations to me on this matter."

"In the very near future, we expect to enhance significantly viewers' diversity of choice in a new broadcasting environment which will include more and better Canadian programming and a range of foreign programming," the Minister said, explaining that he was in the final stages of developing a new broadcasting strategy. "But, in the meantime, we must protect licensed Canadian broadcast undertakings because these are the foundations upon which we must build."

Mr. Fox also emphasized the positive employment impact of the enforcement action. "I am taking this action, in part, to protect the 30,000 jobs in our broadcasting and cable industries, the 30,000 jobs in our independent film and television industry, and the incomes of the 10,000 self-employed Canadians working on film and video productions as performers, writers and technicians," he stated.

The laws passed by Parliament are designed to ensure the orderly development and operation of radiocommunication in Canada. Mr. Fox noted that both the Radio Act and the Broadcasting Act contain provisions for enforcement action.


The Minister noted the significance of the recent decision by the Court of Appeal of the Newfoundland Supreme Court in the Shellbird case which confirmed that the reception and distribution of signals from U.S. satellites must be authorized by federal authorities.

"The government's approach is a way of ensuring that all Canadians, wherever they live in this vast country, will have a much improved level of broadcasting service," Mr. Fox said. "The unauthorized use of TVROs may bring more services to a small number of Canadians temporarily, but it provides no solution at all for the vast majority of Canadians. It effectively undermines Canadian businesses and the means that are being developed through CANCOM, through our national and regional networks and educational and pay television services, and through our independent broadcasters and cable operators, to equalize the distribution of broadcasting services throughout the country," Mr. Fox said.

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Media Relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-97



NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox takes steps to reinforce
Canadian broadcasting system

OTTAWA, October 7, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that further enforcement action was imminent against users of television receive-only earth stations (TVROs) who pick up television signals from U.S. satellites and distribute them to other Canadians, creating a direct threat to the viability of licensed Canadian broadcasters. The Minister said that at present he was most concerned by the unauthorized use of TVROs for commercial use and for purposes of redistribution.

"As I'm sure you know, the federal government has already taken steps to extend a wider range of progressively more varied television services into every part of Canada," Mr. Fox said. "Last year, the CRTC licensed CANCOM to deliver by satellite four Canadian television and nine Canadian radio signals to remote and underserved communities. Before the end of this year, the CRTC is expected to hold a public hearing on the issue of permitting distribution via the Canadian satellite system of the three major U.S. networks and PBS, which are available to a vast majority of Canadians."

The Minister also noted that the CRTC has licensed six Canadian pay television services, most of which are expected to come on stream next February. "The Canadian pay television package licensed by the CRTC will add a significant new dimension to TV viewing throughout the country," Mr. Fox said.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"As a government, it is vital that we act to protect Canadian broadcasting undertakings, licensed under Canadian law, from the grave financial difficulties which could result from the unfair competition of unlicensed TVRO operators," the Minister stated. "In the last few months, the Canadian Association of Broadcasters, CANCOM, the Canadian Football League and members of the Canadian Cable Television Association have all made serious representations to me on this matter."

"In the very near future, we expect to enhance significantly viewers' diversity of choice in a new broadcasting environment which will include more and better Canadian programming and a range of foreign programming," the Minister said, explaining that he was in the final stages of developing a new broadcasting strategy. "But, in the meantime, we must protect licensed Canadian broadcast undertakings because these are the foundations upon which we must build."

Mr. Fox also emphasized the positive employment impact of the enforcement action. "I am taking this action, in part, to protect the 30,000 jobs in our broadcasting and cable industries, the 30,000 jobs in our independent film and television industry, and the incomes of the 10,000 self-employed Canadians working on film and video productions as performers, writers and technicians," he stated.

The laws passed by Parliament are designed to ensure the orderly development and operation of radiocommunication in Canada. Mr. Fox noted that both the Radio Act and the Broadcasting Act contain provisions for enforcement action.

The Minister noted the significance of the recent decision by the Court of Appeal of the Newfoundland Supreme Court in the Shellbird case which confirmed that the reception and distribution of signals from U.S. satellites must be authorized by federal authorities.

"The government's approach is a way of ensuring that all Canadians, wherever they live in this vast country, will have a much improved level of broadcasting service," Mr. Fox said. "The unauthorized use of TVROs may bring more services to a small number of Canadians temporarily, but it provides no solution at all for the vast majority of Canadians. It effectively undermines Canadian businesses and the means that are being developed through CANCOM, through our national and regional networks and educational and pay television services, and through our independent broadcasters and cable operators, to equalize the distribution of broadcasting services throughout the country," Mr. Fox said.

For more information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Media Relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-97

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox announces publication of a study

giving guidelines for increasing public attendance at cultural events

OTTAWA, October 13, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced publication of a study which defines precise guidelines for museums, theatres, galleries and other cultural institutions in their efforts to increase public attendance.

"This excellent and very useful study of 31 Canadian communities treats cultural participation with the same rigour and scientific method applied in economics," said Mr. Fox. "As a result, it is able to suggest tactics for improving the support for culture within any community."

"The study, which is entitled Cultural Facilities: Oversupply or Undersupply?, disputes as too facile the commonly held belief that only people with university educations and healthy pocketbooks will patronize cultural events or institutions," added Mr. Fox. "In fact, the study shows that people from all walks of Canadian life attend cultural events."



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

As well as the hard facts compiled, the study employs a method of analysis which could be applied to communities not directly studied. From this analysis, educated guesses can be made about some of the factors which will increase or decrease participation in cultural events within a given community.

"As purse-strings continue to tighten everywhere, cultural organizations will find invaluable the ability to anticipate how audience size will be affected by changes in programs or approaches," commented Mr. Fox. "This study should help foster this ability, first by showing the combination of factors affecting the level of cultural participation in a given community; and second, by showing how that knowledge can be best put to advantage."

For further information or a copy of the report, contact:

Brian Kinsley
Research and Statistics Directorate
Arts and Culture Sector
Department of Communications
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0C8
Telephone: (613) 593-4453

NR-82-96

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

Fox proposes creation of world super-standard for videotex systems

CANNES, France Oct. 16, 1982 — Communications Minister Francis Fox today called on supporters of the world's major competing videotex systems to combine their efforts to create a new global super-standard for videotex. Speaking to delegates at VIDCOM'82, the International Videocommunications Congress, Mr. Fox said it was "time for detente in the international videotex standards arena."

The Minister said that the videotex industry has grown to the point where there are more than 125,000 users of different forms of videotex (two-way television and computer information systems) in 18 countries. In addition, nearly one million people are now using the one-way broadcast version of the technology, known as teletext.

He noted that Canada's Telidon technology has been sold in Canada, the United States, Britain, Venezuela, Switzerland, West Germany, Japan and Australia and that despite global economic conditions, the international videotex industry is poised for rapid growth and will likely be a multi-billion dollar market by the end of the decade. However, there are still certain obstacles to the development of the industry, and one of these is the uncertainty among potential investors that has been caused by the international debate over technical standards.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"I believe the time has come for us to put the old disagreements behind us, to combine our strengths and to work together to create universal videotex super-standards that would meet all our needs. I am proposing a form of international tele-matrimony, an open-systems marriage of videotex networks built to different standards that would allow the contents of videotex data bases in each nation to be shared by users in other nations," Mr. Fox said.

"We in Canada recognize that this will require a lengthy and arduous courtship. At present, as you are aware, the world seems divided into the European and North American camps. But these camps are themselves the result of successful compromise among nations with differing priorities and interests."

Mr. Fox noted that the European Conference of Post and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT) has devised a standard that is a super-set of the British Prestel and French Antiope standards to bring technical compatibility to the videotex systems of Europe. "Similarly, the North American Videotex/Teletext Presentation Level Protocol Syntax (NA-PLPS) has been arrived at after lengthy technical debate and negotiation among videotex experts in Canada and the United States," the Minister said.

The NA-PLPS standard, based largely on the advanced Canadian Telidon graphics technique, was announced jointly by representatives of the Canadian Standards Association and the American National Standards Institute in June at the Videotex '82 conference in New York. Many of the largest communications and computer companies in North America have announced plans to use this standard in videotex and teletext systems to be launched in the coming year. The Canadian videotex industry has sold both equipment and services to a number of U.S. companies and institutions for these new videotex systems.

"Just as the CEPT standard was arrived at based upon the principle of the co-existence and preservation of all the individual features of the original Prestel and Antiope systems, so can a just and acceptable world super-standard

be achieved through the marriage of the CEPT and North American standards based upon the same principle of preserving the integrity of both standards and the rights of all parties," Mr. Fox said. He announced that Canada's delegation to the next meeting of the International Consultative Committee on Telegraphs and Telephones (CCITT) in Geneva in November will make proposals in this regard. The U.S. delegation is expected to make similar proposals, Mr. Fox said.

"The international videotex industry has come of age in the past few years. The uncertainties of our technical adolescence are behind us. Now is the time for us to form a mature partnership of equals, in order that we may concentrate on the challenges of spreading the benefits of videotex around the world."

For further information, contact:

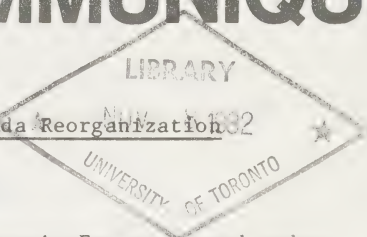
Philip Kinsman
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-1323

NR-82-99

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

A1
C68
-N26

Government Directs CRTC to Examine the Bell Canada Reorganization



OTTAWA, October 25, 1982 --- Communications Minister Francis Fox announced today that the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) will conduct an inquiry into Bell Canada's proposed reorganization.

Mr. Fox indicated that the general form of the reorganization is consistent with the Government's attitude towards increased competition and industrial development in the high-technology telecommunications sector. He stressed that, in fact, the Government has been indicating for some time that all Canadian companies should make changes to enable them to be more competitive in foreign markets.

"The Bell Canada group of companies forms a vital part of the telecommunications sector in Canada," Mr. Fox said. "While Bell Canada is most readily identified with the provision of telephone service in Ontario and Quebec, the Bell group is also involved in many other activities, the most significant of which is the manufacturing operations of Northern Telecom. A major corporate reorganization of this important group of companies is obviously of great interest to the Government."

The Minister pointed out that the proposed reorganization has raised questions and concerns regarding the impact on Bell's subscribers and on the ability of the CRTC to continue to regulate Bell's telecommunications services, and that the Government must be satisfied that the reorganization is in the overall public interest.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

In view of the importance of the Bell group of companies and the impacts the reorganization could have, the Government has decided to direct the CRTC to conduct an inquiry into the implications of the reorganization, under Section 50 of the National Transportation Act. The Commission will be directed to report its findings by March 31, 1983, in order that the Government may take them into account in its overall analysis of the reorganization.

At the same time, the Attorney General has also decided to appeal a September 24, 1982 decision of the Quebec Superior Court, which ruled that Bell Canada did not have to seek prior approval of the CRTC before proceeding with the reorganization.

The Minister concluded by stating: "The proposed reorganization can offer a number of potential benefits on the industrial side. However, it is important to find out whether and to what extent Bell subscribers would be affected, and whether the CRTC would continue to have regulatory control over Bell's telecommunications services. By taking this action today, our intention is to resolve the matter quickly so as to minimize the period of uncertainty for both Bell and its subscribers."

- 30 -

For more information, please contact:

Guy Verreault
Media Relations
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-101

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

CA1
C68
-1176

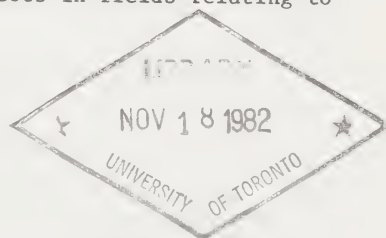
Department of Communications Approves
\$1,224,804 for University Research

OTTAWA, November 3, 1982 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced approval of support for university research projects totalling \$1,224,804 for the 1982-1983 period.

Twenty-two Canadian universities will share in 52 contracts with an average value of \$23,500. Thirty-five of these projects, involving \$815,834, are supported by the University Research Program. The remaining 17 projects, totalling \$408,970, are funded under the Program for the Promotion of French-Language Centres of Excellence.

The universities will conduct research related to the federal government's responsibilities for the regulatory, social, economic and technological aspects of communications and culture.

"These projects are especially useful because they will complement and enrich the research program conducted by the Department of Communications and will train, within the university environment, new experts in fields relating to departmental activities," Mr. Fox said.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

"These projects also contribute to the growth of a true spirit of collaboration between the government and university sectors," the Minister added. "I am therefore pleased to see that most of Canada's universities will participate."

Under the University Research Program, \$46,420 will be allocated to the Maritime provinces, \$181,900 to Quebec, \$348,000 to Ontario, \$30,000 to Manitoba, \$82,434 to Alberta and \$127,080 to British Columbia. The French-Language Centres of Excellence Program will allocate approximately \$25,000 to the Maritime provinces, \$339,500 to Quebec and \$44,500 to Ontario.

Included in these projects are a study of the use of satellites in mobile radio communications, an analysis of the potential role of the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation in industrial development in the communications sector, an examination of telecommunications systems in relation to the need for community services in remote areas, and a study of the communications needs of the speech-impaired. Studies will also be conducted in the following fields: mobile radio, fibre optics, videotex, communications satellites, radio-relay systems, and the allocation of spectrum frequencies.

In the area of culture, studies will be conducted into cultural attitudes and behavior, the place of the arts and popular culture in the mass media, and the role of artistic programming in television as a vehicle for social values.

Since 1971, the Department of Communications has maintained a special fund to finance university research which relates to its mandate and which supports the responsibilities and priorities of the federal government. In 1978, the Program for the Promotion of French-Language Centres of Excellence was created after a study of the language profile of universities that had received funding under the University Research Program. The new program encourages research in the communications field by francophone universities and develops teams of skilled scientists and technicians in areas of interest to the department.

The two research programs promote the development in Canadian universities of centres specialized in various sectors of the communications field and assist in the training of specialists who will work in industry, government and the universities.

The list of projects is attached.

For further information, contact:

Guy Verreault
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-8185

NR-82-102

University Research
1982 - 1983 Projects

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
<u>Systems and Networks</u>		
Formal Techniques for the Description of Protocols	Montreal	\$ 30,000
SSM Mobile Radio Systems	Carleton	\$ 23,000
Protocol Validation	Ottawa	\$ 30,000
Voice Input/Output for Videotex System	Manitoba	\$ 30,000
Telidon Server Architecture	Waterloo	\$ 30,000
Fibre Optics in Local Computer Systems	Laval	\$ 20,000
A Behavioural Evaluation of the Vancouver Police Department's Radio Data System (MRDS)	Simon Fraser	\$ 45,000
Visual Performance Measures of Videotex Viewing Conditions	New Brunswick	\$ 15,000
A Study of Canada's Role in International Telecommunications	Ryerson	\$ 6,000
HF Broadcasting Services	Guelph	\$ 10,500
Research into Mobile Telecommunications	New Brunswick	\$ 2,500
Use of Satellites in the Canadian Mobile Radio Field: Studies of Modulation Systems	Sherbrooke	\$ 30,000
Development of Shared Government Communications Network Topology	Windsor	\$ 12,000
	TOTAL	\$284,000

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
<u>Engineering and Technology</u>		
Adaptive Transform Coding of Speech	INRS (Quebec)	\$ 33,900
Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuits (MMIC)	British Columbia	\$ 28,000
Active Damping vs. Passive Damping for Large Flexible Communications Satellites	Toronto	\$ 14,000
Propagation Characteristics of Microwave Links in B.C.	British Columbia	\$ 36,080
Laser-Assisted Chemical Vapour Deposition	Alberta	\$ 48,100
Measurement, Analysis and Forecasting of the Electromagnetic Field Environment	McGill	\$ 23,000
More Powerful Error-Correcting Schemes for the Broadcast Telidon System	Carleton	\$ 28,000
HF Spread Spectrum and Related Coding Problems	Toronto	\$ 14,000
Analysis and Design of Mobile/Fixed Radio Terminals for Transmission of Voice and Data	Carleton	\$ 33,000
Effect of Channel Control Access Schemes for Spectrum Efficiency	British Columbia	\$ 18,000
Digital Mobile Equipment Characteristics	Nova Scotia	\$ 12,120
	TOTAL	\$288,200
<u>Socio-economic/Arts and Culture</u>		
Study of Total Factor Productivity	Toronto	\$ 20,000
R&D and the Economic Development of the Communications Sector	Carleton	\$ 25,000
Balance of Payment Performance of the Communications Sector - Implications for Economic Development	McGill	\$ 20,000
An Analysis of Transborder Satellite Delivered Television	Windsor	\$ 20,000

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
The CBC as an Instrument for Industrial Development within the Communications Sector	Ryerson	\$ 20,000
Telecommunications Needs of Language and Speech-Impaired Canadians	Ottawa	\$ 10,500
An Analysis of the Dance Training Delivery System in Edmonton	Alberta	\$ 34,334
Cultural Behaviour and Cultural Attitudes	Carleton	\$ 27,000
High Culture (The Arts), Popular Culture and Mass Media in Canada from a Time/Budget Perspective	Waterloo	\$ 25,000
International Legal Regime Governing the Use of the Geostationary Orbit	McGill	\$ 25,000
Impact of Telematics and Computer Technology on Employment in the Maritime Provinces	Moncton	\$ 16,800
	TOTAL	\$243,634
	GRAND TOTAL	\$815,834

Centres d'excellence
1982 - 1983 Projects

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
Development of a Spectrum Use Model for the Land Mobile Service - Phase 5	École Polytechnique	\$ 32,500
Optimization of the Number of Frequency Assignments	Montreal	\$ 35,000
Study of FM Interchannel Intermodulation in Mobile Radio Communications	Laval	\$ 12,000
Problem of the Reassignment of Systems	Ottawa	\$ 17,500
FM Interference: SCMO Digital Processing	Laval	\$ 22,500
Development of a "Fine Line" Integrated Digital Communication System for the KU Band	Ottawa	\$ 10,000
Reproduction of Radio Noise Using Experimental Results and a Physico-Statistical Model	Laval	\$ 25,000
Study of Propagation Problems Associated with Transmitting and Land Mobile Stations in Urban Surroundings	Laval	\$ 33,500
Study of the Properties of Optical Fibres and Their Applications	École Polytechnique	\$ 31,970
Field Testing and Preparation for Installation of a Systematic Selection Model Used to Link Telecommunications Systems to Community Service Needs in Remote Areas	Montreal	\$ 18,000
Study of a New Principle for the Instantaneous Dynamic Compression of the Aural Signal as Applied to Mobile Radio Communications	Sherbrooke	\$ 35,000
Identification Methods for Determining the Structural Properties of Spacecraft	Sherbrooke	\$ 35,000
Art as a Vehicle of Social Values: Television Programming	Moncton	\$ 25,000
Artistic Productions and Broadcasting by Women Artists in Quebec, 1975-1980.	U.Q.A.M.	\$ 15,000

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
Integration of Financial and Economic Analyses: Analysis of the Effect of Competition	Ottawa	\$ 17,000
Human Resources in Certain Specialized Communications Fields and Francophone Involvement	U.Q.A.H.	\$ 24,000
Examination of the Percentage of Francophone Listening Time Allocated to French-Language and English-Language Television	Montreal	\$ 20,000
	TOTAL	\$408,970

NEWS RELEASE COMMUNIQUE

DOC Invites Comments on Proposals for
Radio Station Operators Certificate Requirements



OTTAWA, November 23, 1982 — The Department of Communications (DOC) today released for public comment a document outlining proposed requirements for radio-station-operator certificates.

Technological changes in the communications industry and their impact on the role and responsibility of radio operators have meant that the present Radio Regulations as they concern radio operators need to be reviewed and updated.

For this purpose, DOC, in conjunction with the Department of Transport, established a task force in March 1982 to review the role and responsibilities of radio operators and to determine the classes of certificate needed to carry them out. Through DOC regional offices, discussions were held with users in all parts of Canada to obtain the necessary information.

The document released today, entitled Radio Station Operator Certificate Requirements, contains the results of the review process and forms the first stage of the review being conducted by the task force.

Interested parties will have 90 days to comment on the findings and the proposed guidelines and requirements. Submissions, postmarked not later than February 21, 1983, should be sent to Director, Operations Branch, Telecommunication Regulatory Service, Department of Communications, 300 Slater St., Ottawa, Ont., K1A 0C8.



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Services d'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



- 2 -

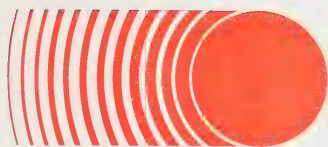
After receiving all submissions, the task force will proceed with the second stage of the review; this will establish the levels of knowledge and experience required to qualify for radio-operator certificates. A definitive document will then be prepared and made available to the public.

Copies of the Radio Station Operator Certificate Requirements are available from the Distribution Clerk, Information Services, Department of Communications, 300 Slater St., Ottawa, Ont., K1A 0C8, or from regional offices of the department in Moncton, Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg and Vancouver.

- 30 -

Guy Verreault
Ottawa, Ontario
995-8185

NR-82-104



COMMUNICATIONS



Mr. Fox praises Guy Sylvestre for his contribution
to the National Library of Canada

OTTAWA, November 16, 1983 -- At a reception in honor of Dr. Guy Sylvestre, the National Librarian of Canada, Communications Minister Francis Fox expressed, on behalf of the Government of Canada and all Canadians, his sincere gratitude to Dr. Sylvestre, who is retiring after 41 years in the Public Service of Canada.

"It is with considerable regret that we are marking the departure of Dr. Sylvestre", Mr. Fox explained. "As National Librarian, he injected new vitality and life into the National Library of Canada and contributed significantly to making it a symbol of pride for Canadians as well as an example for other institutions to follow. We wish him good luck and every success in his future endeavors."

At the reception, Dr. Peter Meincke, Chairman of the National Library Advisory Board, presented Mr. Fox, as the representative of the Crown, with a portrait of Dr. Sylvestre by artist Claude Picard. Presented on behalf of Dr. Sylvestre's friends and colleagues, the portrait will hang in the National Library of Canada. In addition, a rare item of Canadiana entitled Le procès de David M'Lane pour haute trahison, devant une cour spéciale d'oyer et terminer à Québec le 7me juillet, 1797 was presented to Mr. Fox. It will be added to the rare book collection of the National Library.

News Release

Communiqué

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

A native of Sorel, Quebec, Dr. Sylvestre received an M.A. from the University of Ottawa and also holds five honorary doctorates. He was private secretary to Prime Minister Louis St. Laurent from 1945 to 1950 and was subsequently named Assistant Librarian (1953-1956) and Associate Librarian (1956-1968) of the Library of Parliament. In 1968, he was appointed National Librarian of Canada. Dr. Sylvestre has also been a delegate and the Head of the Canadian Delegation to UNESCO.

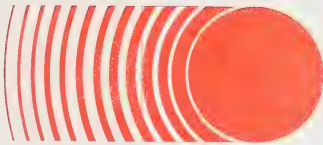
As National Librarian, Dr. Sylvestre supervised the creation and development of a number of services including the Rare Books Division, the Manuscripts Collection, the Music Division, the Children's Literature Service, the Service for the Handicapped and the Library Documentation Centre. His initiative led to the acquisition of the marvellous collection of Hebraic and Judaic works held by Jacob M. Lowy and the documents of Roger Lemelin, Gabrielle Roy, Healey Willan and Glenn Gould. Dr. Sylvestre also took the lead in introducing new technologies to library activities and was instrumental in developing a network to facilitate the exchange of bibliographic information between Canadian and foreign libraries.

During his career with the Public Service of Canada, Dr. Sylvestre pursued his interest in Canadian literature, particularly that of French Canada. He also worked with a number of literary organizations and chaired the selection committee for the Governor General's Literary Awards from 1960 to 1962. Dr. Sylvestre is a member of the Académie canadienne-française, the Canadian Library Association, the Canadian Writers Foundation, the Société des écrivains canadiens and a Fellow of the Royal Society of Canada, of which he was President in 1973-1974. Dr. Sylvestre has authored a number of books dealing with Canadian literature and is an officer of the Order of Canada.

For further information :

May Morpaw
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-1323

NR-83-91
GGP



COMMUNICATIONS



M. Fox remercie M. Guy Sylvestre des services
qu'il a rendus à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

OTTAWA, le 16 novembre 1983 — À l'occasion d'une réception officielle en l'honneur du Directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada, M. Guy Sylvestre, le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a exprimé au nom du gouvernement du Canada et de tous les citoyens sa vive gratitude à M. Sylvestre, qui prend sa retraite après 41 ans de loyaux services au sein de la Fonction publique du Canada.

"C'est avec regret que nous assistons aujourd'hui au départ de M. Sylvestre, a déclaré M. Fox. En tant que Directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada, M. Sylvestre a su insuffler à cette institution un dynamisme sans pareil et a largement contribué à en faire un symbole de fierté pour tous les Canadiens et un exemple à suivre en tant qu'organisme. Nous lui offrons nos meilleurs vœux de succès au cours des prochaines années."

Lors de la cérémonie, le président du Conseil consultatif de la Bibliothèque nationale, M. Peter Meincke, a remis à M. Fox, à titre de représentant de la Couronne, un portrait de M. Sylvestre réalisé par l'artiste-peintre Claude Picard. Présenté au nom des amis et collègues de M. Sylvestre, le portrait sera affiché en permanence à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada.

News Release

Communiqué

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

En outre, M. Fox a accepté le don d'un livre rare canadien intitulé Le procès de David M'Lane pour haute trahison, devant une cour spéciale d'oyer et terminer à Québec le 7me juillet, 1797. Ce volume sera ajouté à la collection des livres rares de la Bibliothèque nationale.

Originaire de Sorel (Québec), M. Sylvestre possède une maîtrise ès arts de l'Université d'Ottawa et a reçu au cours de sa carrière cinq doctorats honorifiques. Secrétaire particulier du Premier ministre du Canada, M. Louis St. Laurent entre 1945 et 1950, M. Sylvestre a occupé par la suite les fonctions de Bibliothécaire adjoint (1953-1956) et de Bibliothécaire associé (1956-1968) à la Bibliothèque du Parlement. En 1968, il a été nommé Directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada. De plus, M. Sylvestre a agi à titre de délégué et chef de délégation du Canada auprès de l'UNESCO.

Comme Directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale, M. Sylvestre a supervisé la création et le développement de plusieurs services, notamment la Division des livres rares, la collection de manuscrits littéraires, la Division de la musique, le Service de la littérature de jeunesse, le Service pour les handicapés ainsi que le Centre de documentation sur les bibliothèques. Grâce à l'initiative de M. Sylvestre, la Bibliothèque a acquis, entre autres, la merveilleuse collection d'ouvrages hébraïques et judaïques de Jacob M. Lowy et les documents de Roger Lemelin, Gabrielle Roy, Healey Willan et Glenn Gould. M. Sylvestre a par ailleurs été un chef de file incontesté dans l'application de nouvelles technologies à des fins de bibliothèques. À cet égard, il a largement contribué au développement d'un réseau national et international d'échange de données bibliographiques entre bibliothèques.

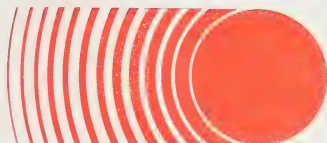
Parallèlement à sa carrière dans la Fonction publique, M. Sylvestre s'est intéressé à la littérature canadienne, particulièrement la littérature canadienne-française. Il a oeuvré au sein de plusieurs organismes littéraires et a présidé, de 1960 à 1962, au jury des prix littéraires du gouverneur général. M. Sylvestre est également membre de la Société royale du Canada dont il a été président en 1973-1974, de l'Académie canadienne-française, de la Canadian Writers Foundation et de la Société des écrivains canadiens. Auteur de divers ouvrages portant sur la littérature canadienne, M. Sylvestre est également officier de l'Ordre du Canada.

Pour plus de renseignements, s'adresser à :

May Morpaw
Direction générale de l'information
Ottawa (Ontario)
(613) 995-1323

CP-83-91

D5:HHL



COMMUNICATIONS

Models of National Art Gallery and National Museum of Man unveiled

OTTAWA, November 28, 1983 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today unveiled architectural models of the new buildings that will house the National Gallery of Canada and the National Museum of Man.

Also present at the unveiling and ceremony marking the official beginning of excavations were the Chairman of the Canada Museums Construction Corporation, Jean Sutherland Boggs, and the architects for the projects. The architectural firms selected to design the new National Gallery building are Moshe Safdie and Associates of Montreal and the Parkin Partnership of Toronto. Selected to work on the new National Museum of Man are Douglas Cardinal Architect Ltd. of Edmonton and Têtreault, Parent, Languedoc and Associates of Montreal.

"These models testify eloquently to Canadians' creative genius," Mr. Fox said. "Their unveiling today marks a concrete step toward the construction of facilities that will provide the space and protection required for the priceless collections held by these national institutions."



News Release

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communiqué

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

The ceremony that commenced the excavations was held at the rear of the Library of Parliament, within sight of the two construction sites. Mr. Fox triggered simultaneous explosions, which were followed by fireworks displays at both locations.

The new National Gallery will be built on land adjacent to Nepean Point, at the intersection of St. Patrick Street and Sussex Drive in Ottawa. The new National Museum of Man will be erected in Parc Laurier in Hull, on the opposite side of the Alexandra Bridge. It is expected that the buildings will open their doors to the public in 1988.

"We can be proud of the enthusiasm and innovative spirit of the Canadian architects chosen to design these new facilities," Mr. Fox said. "Undoubtedly their efforts will contribute to making the National Capital a central symbol of our pride in Canada's culture and heritage."

"I am pleased that the architecture of the buildings will take advantage of the surrounding landscape," the Minister added. "Their esthetics will certainly help to emphasize their key role in the cultural life of Canadians."

Total construction costs will be \$186.6 million. The funds, which will be divided equally between the two projects, will be allocated over a five-year period, as follows: \$2.6 million in 1982-83; \$15 million in 1983-84; \$60 million in 1984-85; \$70 million in 1985-86; and \$39 million in 1986-87.

For more information:

May Morpaw
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-1323

NR-83-96
D6; AA.2



COMMUNICATIONS

Dévoilement des maquettes de la Galerie nationale et du Musée national de l'Homme

OTTAWA, le 28 novembre 1983 -- Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a rendu publiques aujourd'hui les maquettes représentant les nouveaux immeubles qui abriteront la Galerie nationale du Canada et le Musée national de l'Homme.

Assistaient également au dévoilement et à la cérémonie de mise en chantier : la présidente de la Société de construction des musées du Canada, Mme Jean Sutherland Boggs, et les architectes des projets. La construction de la Galerie nationale a été confiée aux firmes d'architectes Moshe Safdie et Associés, de Montréal, et la Parkin Partnership, de Toronto. Les firmes retenues pour le Musée national de l'Homme sont Douglas Cardinal Ltd., d'Edmonton, et Tétreault, Parent, Languedoc et Associés, de Montréal.

"Ces maquettes témoignent avec éloquence de la grande créativité des Canadiens, a déclaré M. Fox. Leur dévoilement marque un pas concret vers la réalisation de locaux qui pourront fournir l'espace et la protection que requièrent les collections inestimables de ces deux institutions canadiennes."



News Release

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communiqué

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

La cérémonie de mise en chantier qui a suivi le dévoilement s'est déroulée derrière la Bibliothèque du Parlement d'où il est possible de voir les deux sites de construction. M. Fox ont mis en marche le déclenchement d'explosions simultanées, suivies de feux d'artifice au-dessus des deux emplacements.

La nouvelle Galerie nationale s'élèvera sur le terrain adjacent à la Pointe Nepean, à l'angle de la rue Saint-Patrick et de la promenade Sussex, à Ottawa; le nouveau Musée national de l'Homme sera construit de l'autre côté du pont Alexandra, dans le Parc Laurier, à Hull. Les deux établissements devraient ouvrir leurs portes au public en 1988.

"Nous sommes particulièrement fiers de l'enthousiasme et de l'innovation dont ont fait preuve les architectes canadiens à qui nous avons confié la conception de ces deux nouveaux établissements, a déclaré M. Fox. Je suis persuadé que le résultat de leurs efforts contribuera à faire de la capitale nationale le creuset de notre fierté et de notre culture canadiennes."

"Je suis heureux de constater que l'architecture de ces installations saura respecter l'environnement physique. Leur esthétisme aidera indéniablement à souligner leur rôle clé dans la vie culturelle des Canadiens", a poursuivi M. Fox.

Le coût total de ces investissements se chiffre à 186,6 millions de dollars répartis de façon égale entre les deux immeubles, et s'échelonne sur une période de cinq ans de la façon suivante : 2,6 millions de dollars en 1982-1983; 15 millions en 1983-1984; 60 millions en 1984-1985; 70 millions en 1985-1986 et 39 millions en 1986-1987.

Pour plus de renseignements :

May Morpaw
Direction générale de l'information
Ottawa (Ontario)
(613) 995-1323

CP-83-96
D6:AA



COMMUNICATIONS

CAI
COP
-N2L

Fox announces appointment of Marianne Scott as National Librarian

OTTAWA, February 27, 1984 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced the appointment of Marianne Scott of Montreal as the new National Librarian of Canada. Ms. Scott replaces Guy Sylvestre who retired in November, 1983.

"It is with great pleasure that I welcome Marianne Scott to her new position as National Librarian of Canada," Mr. Fox said. "Ms. Scott is well-known in the Canadian library community for the energy and enthusiasm which she applies to library administration. She is a woman of considerable talent and ability who has gained a firm understanding of the needs of the National Library. I am confident that Ms. Scott will serve the people of Canada well in guiding the operations of this vital national institution."

Director of Libraries at McGill University since January, 1975, Ms. Scott has been associated with the institution as a student, lecturer, librarian and library administrator. She was elected to the university Senate in 1973, and has served as the Senate's elected representative on the Board of Governors since 1982.

News Release

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communiqué

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Ms. Scott has played an active role in many Canadian and international library associations. She has served as president of several organizations, including the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, the Canadian Association of Research Libraries and the Canadian Library Association, and as a member of the board of the International Association of Law Libraries. In 1974 she co-chaired the National Library of Canada's Committee on the Survey of Law Library Resources in Canada. Since 1981 she has been a member of the National Library Advisory Board Bibliographic and Communications Network Committee.

Ms. Scott has written for a number of publications, and was a co-founder of the Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature. She has been the Editor of the Index since 1963.

For more information,

Raymond Lepage
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-3213

NR-84-5241E



COMMUNICATIONS

CAI
cbl
-N26

M. Fox annonce la nomination de Mme Marianne Scott au poste de directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

OTTAWA, le 27 février 1984 -- Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui la nomination de Mme Marianne Scott, de Montréal, au poste de directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada. Elle remplace M. Guy Sylvestre qui a pris sa retraite en novembre dernier.

"Il me fait grand plaisir de souhaiter la bienvenue à Mme Scott dans ses nouvelles fonctions de directeur général de la Bibliothèque nationale, a déclaré M. Fox. Elle est bien connue dans le milieu canadien de la bibliothéconomie pour son dynamisme et son enthousiasme dans l'administration de bibliothèques. Femme de talent et d'expérience, Mme Scott possède une solide connaissance des besoins de la Bibliothèque nationale. Je suis persuadé qu'elle saura servir les intérêts des Canadiens en assumant la responsabilité de cet établissement national de premier ordre."

Directeur des bibliothèques de l'université McGill depuis janvier 1975, Mme Scott a tour à tour étudié, donné des conférences et occupé des postes de bibliothécaire et d'administrateur de bibliothèques au sein de cette université. Elle y a été élue au sénat en 1973 et siège au Conseil des gouverneurs à titre de représentante élue du sénat depuis 1982.



News Release

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communiqué

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

M^{me} Scott a pris part aux activités de nombreuses associations canadiennes et internationales de bibliothéconomie. Elle a été présidente de plusieurs organismes, dont l'Association canadienne des bibliothèques de droit, l'Association des bibliothèques de recherche du Canada et la Canadian Library Association. Elle a aussi été membre du conseil d'administration de l'Association internationale des bibliothèques juridiques. En 1974, elle a coprésidé au Comité des enquêtes sur les ressources des bibliothèques au Canada, mis sur pied par la Bibliothèque nationale, et depuis 1981, fait partie du Comité du réseau de services bibliographiques et de communications du Conseil consultatif de la Bibliothèque nationale.

Auteur de nombreuses publications, M^{me} Scott est cofondatrice d'un ouvrage de référence intitulé "Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature", dont elle est le rédacteur en chef depuis 1963.

- 30 -

Pour plus de détails,

Raymond Lepage
Direction générale de l'information
Ottawa (Ontario)
(613) 995-3213

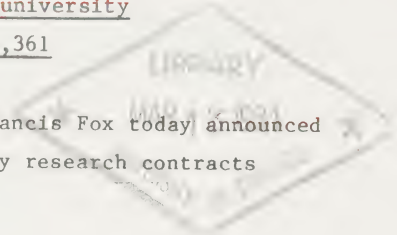
CP-84-5241F



COMMUNICATIONS

CAI
CAP
-1116

The Department of Communications awards university
research contracts totalling \$1,169,361



OTTAWA, February 29, 1984 -- Communications Minister Francis Fox today announced that the Department of Communications awarded university research contracts totalling \$1,169,361 for the 1983-1984 period.

Twenty-eight Canadian universities and colleges will share in 56 contracts. Forty projects totalling \$819,361 were approved under the University Research Program, while 16 others, with a value of \$350,000, were approved for the French-Language Centres of Excellence Program.

The research projects are undertaken in fields which support priorities of the federal government in the areas of communications technologies, systems and networks, and the social and economic aspects of culture and communications.

"These projects complement various research activities undertaken by the Department of Communications and help train experts in fields relating to the Department's activities," Mr. Fox said. "The participation by a broad cross-section of Canada's post-secondary institutions highlights the strong spirit of co-operation between the government and university sectors."

News Release

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communiqué

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

The University Research Program has allocated \$173,772 to projects in the Atlantic provinces, \$218,315 in Quebec, \$278,574 in Ontario, \$23,000 in Manitoba, \$27,200 in Saskatchewan, \$38,500 in Alberta and \$60,000 in British Columbia. Under the French-Language Centres of Excellence Program, \$39,000 are allocated to New Brunswick, \$286,000 to Quebec and \$25,000 to Ontario.

One of the major research projects is a joint contract for \$80,000 to three universities: Montreal (Quebec), Mount St. Vincent (Nova Scotia) and Queen's (Ontario), to evaluate the impact of office communications systems. Some of the projects focus on cultural questions or on new technologies, while others examine communications systems and networks or study the socio-economic effects of communications technology.

Since 1971, the Department of Communications has maintained a special fund to finance university research relating to its mandate and to the responsibilities and priorities of the federal government. In 1978, the French-Language Centres of Excellence Development Program was created, following a language-profile study of universities funded under the University Research Program. The program encourages research in the cultural or communications fields by francophone universities and develops teams of skilled scientists and technicians in areas of interest to the Department.

The list of projects is attached.

For further information:

Raymond Provencher
Research Policy and Planning
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 596-9035

or

Louise Lafleur
Information Services
Ottawa, Ontario
(613) 995-1323

University Research
1983 - 1984 Projects

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
<u>Engineering and Technology</u>		\$
Research on Aerodynamics and Construction of High-Altitude Lightweight Aircraft	Toronto	26,606
Measurement, Analysis and Forecasting of the Electromagnetic Field Environment in High-Density Urban Areas	McGill	24,000
Laser-Assisted Chemical Vapor Deposition	Alberta	38,500
Effect of Channel Control Access Schemes and Error Control Protocol on Spectrum Efficiency of Advanced Digital Transmission Techniques over Land Mobile Channels	British Columbia	19,000
Digital Mobile Equipment Characteristics	Nova Scotia	19,000
A Feasibility Study on the Adaptation of the Syncompex ACSB (Amplitude Companded Single-Side Band) System to Land Mobile Communication at the VHF/UHF Frequencies	Carleton	34,000
Development of Design, Fabrication and Test Methods for Gallium Arsenide Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuits	British	35,000
Adaptive Transform Coding of Speech	Institut national de recherche scientifique	34,000
Damping Modeling by Substructural Synthesis for Large Flexible Communications Satellites	Toronto	14,968
Evaluation of Linearization Techniques for Efficient VHF/UHF Solid-State Power Amplifiers	Carleton	19,000
	<u>TOTAL : \$264,074</u>	
<u>Systems and Networks</u>		
Impact of Decisions of the ITU Pleni-potentiary Conference on Telecommunications in Canada	Ryerson	6,000
Research into Mobile Telecommunications	New Brunswick	9,000

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
<u>Systems and Networks</u>		\$
Research into the High Frequency (HF) Broadcasting Service	Guelph	18,000
Development of Integrated Communications Network Topology	Windsor	18,000
Impact of Satellite Use on the Application of Communications Data	École Polytechnique de Montréal	18,000
Visual Performance Measures of Videotex Viewing Conditions	New Brunswick	25,000
Effect of Detail on the Perception of Computer-Created Images	Montreal	25,000
User-Responsive Teletext	Montreal	14,400
Formal Techniques for the Description of Protocols	Montreal	18,000
Protocol Testing for Open System Interconnection (OSI)	Ottawa	18,000
Protocol Development for OSI	Carleton	18 000
High Frequency (HF) Spread Spectrum and Related Coding Problems	Toronto	29,000
Decentralized Control Techniques for Computer Communications Networks	Waterloo	15,000
Intelligent Display Processors for Computer Animation	Toronto	23,000
Concatenated Error Correction Schemes for Broadcast Teletext Systems	Carleton	14,000
	<u>TOTAL : \$268,400</u>	
<u>Socio-Economic and Cultural</u>		
An Analysis of International Legal Principles and Rules Governing the Use of the Geostationary Orbit (GSO) and Other Related Issues	McGill	22,000
Cost-Benefit Study of Mobile Radio Digital Communications Systems	Victoria	6,000

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u>
<u>Socio-Economic And Cultural</u>		\$
An Overview and Plan for the Canadian Implementation of Computer-Assisted Learning Courseware for Special Needs to Children, Adolescents and Adults	Manitoba	23,000
Communications Needs of Cerebral Palsied Canadians	Memorial	20,000
Communications Policy Research Institute: A Concept Study	Ottawa Carleton	15,000
An Analysis of Micro-Computer Use in Canadian Educational Institutes	Regina	12,200
An Economic Analysis of Computer Communications Services for the Mass Consumer Market	Dalhousie	23,000
Proposal to Assess the Impact of the Office Communications Systems Field Trials	Mt. St. Vincent Queen's	63,300
Analysis of Marketing Opportunities and Strategies for the Canadian Telecommunications Industry in Three Target Markets: Algeria, Venezuela, Colombia	Sherbrooke	22,800
Cultural Behavior, Cultural Attitudes and National Identity: Preparation of a Report	Carleton	10,000
Cultural Contribution of the Publishing Industry in Canada: 1975 to 1982	Université du Québec à Montréal	15,000
Fiscal Environment of the Book Publishing Industry in Canada	Dalhousie	14,472
To Design an Instrument to Determine Children's Exposure to and Knowledge of the Arts	Saskatchewan	15,000
Factors Affecting Artists' Commitment to Their Career	Montreal	25,115
	<u>TOTAL: \$286,887</u>	
	<u>GRAND TOTAL: "\$819,361</u>	

Centres of Excellence 1983-1984

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u> \$
International Marketing Strategy for Canadian Expertise in Cable Broadcasting	Ottawa	25,000
Development of a Departmental Strategy for Promotion of the Export of Canadian Communications Products and Services	Université du Québec à Hull	20,000
Study of Propagation Problems Associated with Transmitting and Land Mobile Stations in Urban Surroundings	Laval	28,000
Field Testing of a Systematic Model for the Selection of Telecommunications Systems to Meet Community Services Needs	Montreal	30,000
Identification Methods for Determining the Structural Properties of Spacecraft	Sherbrooke	29,000
Spoken Data Transmission and Processing: Vocodor 2400 Bits Using Dictionary Coding and the TDHS (Time Domain Harmonic Scaling) Technique	Sherbrooke	25,000
Evaluation Project - Office Communications Systems Pilot Project	Montreal	17,000
Office Communications Systems and Their Impact on Productivity: Conceptual Study	Laval	30,000
Use of Inspection Techniques to Assess the Effects of Defects in Carbon-Epoxy Materials	Sherbrooke	10,000
Study of the Systematic and Natural Defects in Communications Systems	Laval	10,000
Traffic Modelling and Allocation of Land Mobile Radio Channels	École Polytechnique de Montréal	30,000
Study of FM Interchannel Intermodulation in Mobile Radio Communications	Laval	12,000

<u>PROJECT</u>	<u>UNIVERSITY</u>	<u>ESTIMATED AMOUNT</u> \$
Study of the Optimization of the Number of Frequency Assignments	Montreal	25,000
Computer Graphic Animation Techniques	École Poly- technique de Montréal	20,000
Art as a Vehicle of Social Values: Tele- vision Programming	Moncton	25,000
Electronic Payment System in Canada: Where are we in 1983?	Moncton	14,000
	<u>TOTAL: \$350,000</u>	

NR-84-5211E

COMMUNICATIONS

Le ministère des Communications octroie des contrats
de recherche universitaire d'une valeur de 1 169 361 \$

Ottawa, le 29 février 1984 -- Le ministre des Communications, M. Francis Fox, a annoncé aujourd'hui l'octroi de projets de recherche universitaire totalisant 1 169 361 \$ pour la période 1983-1984.

Vingt-huit universités et collèges canadiens se partagent 56 contrats; de ce nombre, 40 projets d'une valeur de 819 361 \$ ont été retenus par le Programme de recherche universitaire. Les 16 autres projets, dont la valeur s'élève à 350 000 \$, relèvent du Programme de promotion des centres d'excellence de langue française.

Les projets retenus servent à appuyer les priorités du gouvernement canadien en matière de technologies, de systèmes et de réseaux de communications, de même que les aspects sociaux et économiques des communications et de la culture.

"Ces projets de recherche permettent de compléter divers travaux de recherche entrepris au ministère des Communications, a déclaré M. Fox, et de former des experts dans les domaines relevant du Ministère. La participation des principaux centres canadiens d'études post-secondaires démontre un véritable esprit de collaboration entre le gouvernement et le milieu universitaire."

News Release

Information Services
300 Slater Street
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185

Communiqué

Direction de l'information
300, rue Slater
Ottawa K1A 0C8
(613) 995-8185



Government of Canada
Department of Communications

Gouvernement du Canada
Ministère des Communications

Canada

Le Programme de recherche universitaire alloue 173 772 \$ aux provinces de l'Atlantique, 218 315 \$ au Québec, 278 574 \$ à l'Ontario, 23 000 \$ au Manitoba, 27 200 \$ à la Saskatchewan, 38 500 \$ à l'Alberta et 60 000 \$ à la Colombie-Britannique. Pour sa part, le Programme des centres d'excellence de langue française accorde 39 000 \$ au Nouveau-Brunswick, 286 000 \$ au Québec et 25 000 \$ à l'Ontario.

Parmi les projets de recherche figure notamment un contrat de 80 300 \$ réparti entre trois universités -- Montréal (Québec), Mount St. Vincent (Nouvelle-Écosse) et Queen's (Ontario) -- qui évalueront l'impact des systèmes de bureautique. De façon générale, certains projets se concentrent sur diverses questions culturelles ou sur l'étude de nouvelles technologies, alors que d'autres examinent les divers systèmes et réseaux de communications ou se penchent sur les aspects socio-économiques des techniques de communication.

Depuis 1971, le ministère des Communications dispose d'un fonds spécial pour financer la recherche universitaire liée à son mandat et pour appuyer les responsabilités et priorités actuelles du gouvernement fédéral. En 1978, le Programme de promotion des centres d'excellence de langue française a été mis sur pied, à la suite d'une étude sur l'identification linguistique des institutions ayant bénéficié du fonds de financement de la recherche universitaire. Ce programme stimule, dans les universités francophones, la recherche dans le domaine des communications et de la culture et forme des équipes de scientifiques et de techniciens compétents dans les domaines qui relèvent du ministère des Communications.

Ci-joint la liste des projets.

Pour plus de détails,

Raymond Provencher
Politique et planification
de la recherche
Ottawa (Ontario)
(613) 596-9035

ou

Louise Lafleur
Direction générale de l'information
Ottawa (Ontario)
(613) 995-1323

Recherche universitaire -- projets 1983-1984

<u>PROJET</u>	<u>UNIVERSITÉ</u>	<u>MONTANT PRÉVU</u>
<u>Génie et technologie</u>		\$
Étude de l'aérodynamique et de la construction d'aéronefs légers volant à haute altitude	Toronto	26 606
Mesure, analyse et prévision de l'environnement électromagnétique en milieu urbain à densité élevée	McGill	24 000
Dépôt de vapeur chimique au laser	Alberta	38 500
Effet des codes de contrôle de l'accès aux canaux et du protocole de correction des erreurs sur le rendement spectral des techniques avancées de transmission numérique dans les canaux du service mobile terrestre	Colombie-Britannique	19 000
Caractéristiques du matériel de communications mobiles numériques	Nouvelle-Écosse	19 000
Étude de faisabilité sur l'adaptation du Syncompex ACSB aux communications mobiles terrestres dans les fréquences VHF/UHF	Carleton	34 000
Méthodes de conception, de fabrication et de vérification des circuits intégrés monolithiques à arséniure de gallium pour micro-ondes	Colombie-Britannique	35 000
Codage par transformation sélective de la voix	Institut nat. de recherche scientifique	34 000
Modélisation de l'amortissement par synthèse substructurale pour grands satellites de communication polyvalents	Toronto	14 968
Évaluation des techniques de linéarisation pour des amplificateurs semi-conducteurs VHF/UHF puissants et efficaces	Carleton	19 000
	<u>TOTAL : 264 074 \$</u>	
<u>Systèmes et réseaux</u>		
Incidence des décisions de la Conférence des plénipotentiaires de l'UIT sur les télécommunications au Canada	Ryerson	6 000
Étude en télécommunications mobiles	Nouveau-Brunswick	9 000

<u>PROJET</u>	<u>UNIVERSITÉ</u>	<u>MONTANT PRÉVU</u>
<u>Systèmes et réseaux</u>		\$
Étude du service de radiodiffusion haute fréquence (HF)	Guelph	18 000
Conception de la structure des réseaux intégrés de communication	Windsor	18 000
Impact de l'emploi de satellites sur l'application des données en communications	École Polytechnique de Montréal	18 000
Mesure des réactions visuelles aux conditions de visualisation du vidéotex	Nouveau Brunswick	25 000
Effet du niveau du détail sur la perception des images créées par l'ordinateur	Montréal	25 000
Le télétexte à la portée de l'utilisateur	Montréal	14 400
Techniques formelles pour la description des protocoles	Montréal	18 000
Vérification de protocoles pour l'interconnexion des systèmes ouverts	Ottawa	18 000
Mise au point de protocoles pour l'interconnexion des systèmes ouverts	Carleton	18 000
Étalement du spectre des ondes décimétriques (HF) et problèmes de codage connexes	Toronto	29 000
Commande décentralisée des réseaux de télématique	Waterloo	15 000
Utilisation de processeurs à écran intelligents à des fins d'animation graphique	Toronto	23 000
Codes enchaînés de correction des erreurs pour les systèmes de télétexte	Carleton	14 000
	<u>TOTAL : 268 400 \$</u>	

<u>PROJET</u>	<u>UNIVERSITÉ</u>	<u>MONTANT PRÉVU</u>
<u>Socio-économique et culturel</u>		\$
Analyse des principes et règlements internationaux régissant l'utilisation de l'orbite géostationnaire et d'autres domaines connexes	McGill	22 000
Étude de la viabilité financière de systèmes numériques de radiocommunications mobiles	Victoria	6 000
Aperçu et plan de la mise au point au Canada de didacticiels à l'intention des enfants, des adolescents et des adultes qui éprouvent des besoins particuliers	Manitoba	23 000
Besoins en télécommunications des Canadiens atteints de paralysie cérébrale	Memorial	20 000
Étude conceptuelle d'un institut de recherche en politiques des communications	Ottawa Carleton	15 000
Analyse de l'utilisation des micro-ordinateurs dans les maisons d'enseignement du Canada	Regina	12 200
Analyse économique des services de télématique offerts aux consommateurs	Dalhousie	23 000
Évaluation des incidences du secteur de la bureautique	Mt. St. Vincent	63 300
Analyse des opportunités et stratégies de marché pour l'industrie canadienne des télécommunications dans trois marchés-cibles: Algérie-Venezuela-Colombie	Sherbrooke	22 800
Comportement culturel, attitudes culturelles et identité nationale : élaboration d'un rapport	Carleton	10 000
Contribution culturelle de l'industrie de l'édition au Canada: 1975-1982	U.Q.A.M.	15 000
Contexte fiscal de l'industrie canadienne de l'édition	Dalhousie	14 472

<u>PROJET</u>	<u>UNIVERSITÉ</u>	<u>MONTANT PRÉVU</u> \$
Conception d'un instrument servant à mesurer les contacts des enfants avec les arts et les connaissances artistiques des enfants	Saskatchewan	15 000
Les facteurs déterminant l'engagement de l'artiste dans sa carrière	Montréal	25 115
	<u>TOTAL : 286 887 \$</u>	
	<u>GRAND TOTAL : 819 361 \$</u>	

Centres d'excellence -- projets 1983-1984

<u>PROJET</u>	<u>UNIVERSITÉ</u>	<u>MONTANT PRÉVU</u> \$
Stratégie de commercialisation de l'expertise canadienne en câblo-distribution pour les marchés internationaux	Ottawa	25 000
Élaboration d'une stratégie ministérielle visant à stimuler l'exportation de produits et services canadiens de communications	Université du Québec à Hull	20 000
Étude des problèmes de propagation associés aux stations émettrices et mobiles terrestres en milieu urbain	Laval	28 000
Vérification sur le terrain d'un modèle systématique de sélection des systèmes de télécommunications pour répondre aux besoins des collectivités	Montréal	30 000
Méthodes d'identification pour déterminer les propriétés structurales d'engins spatiaux	Sherbrooke	29 000
Transmission et traitement de l'information parlée : vocodeur de 2400 bits utilisant le codage par dictionnaire et la technique TDHS	Sherbrooke	25 000
Évaluation d'un projet pilote en bureautique	Montréal	17 000
La bureautique et son impact sur la productivité: Étude conceptuelle	Laval	30 000
Utilisation des techniques d'inspection afin d'évaluer les effets des défauts dans les matériaux composites carbone-époxyde	Sherbrooke	10 000

Étude des défauts systématiques et naturels dans les réseaux de communication	Laval	10 000
Modélisation de trafic et allocation de canaux radiomobiles terrestres	École Polytech- nique de Montréal	30 000
Études de l'intermodulation inter-canal HF en radio mobile	Laval	12 000
Étude portant sur l'optimisation du nombre d'assignation de fréquences	Montréal	25 000
Techniques d'animation graphique par ordinateur	École Polytech- nique de Montréal	20 000
L'art comme véhicule des valeurs sociales: programmation télévisée	Moncton	25 000
Le système de paiement électronique au Canada : où en sommes-nous en 1983 ?	Moncton	14 000
<u>TOTAL : 350 000 \$</u>		



3 1761 11551254 3